

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				Code
transmission_mod e_desc_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the transmission mode code.
txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	The description of an activity is a piece of free text or multimedia data that describes the activity in all necessary detail. This attribute is a descriptive supplement to activity type code, not a replacement. There is no restriction on length or content imposed on the description attribute. However, the content of the description is not considered part of the functional information communicated between systems. Descriptions are meant to be shown specifically to interested individuals. Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Descriptive Text
user_affiliation_t xt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The affiliation of the user that added the record.

73. Public_health_case_hist

This class maintains historical public health case information.

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
public_health_cas e_uid	Both	BIGINT	False	Unique identifier for an Public Health Case Act.
<pre>public_health_cas e_hist_seq</pre>	PrimaryKey	SMALLINT	False	Sequence identifier for a Case's history.
activity_duration_ amt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The duration amount provides an indication of the period in which the public health case happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. Related to PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
			Allowed	happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the activity occurred, or is supposed to occur.
activity_duration_ unit_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure of the activity duration amount.
activity_from_tim e	Neither	DATETIME	True	This is the time when the action starts to happen, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen (depending on the mood of the Act object.)
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the activity occurred, or is supposed to occur.
activity_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	This is the time when the action ends or scheduled to end, or when it can possibly end (depending on the mood of the Act object.)
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the activity occurred, or is supposed to occur.
				When used with procedures and other events, this is the total time of activity including preparation and clean-up actions. Thus it may be longer than the effective time of the same act, which is the period during which the procedure actually takes place.
add_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	The reason the record was added.
add_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the record was added.
add_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the user that added the record.
cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	A code specifying the kind of case (condition).



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				When observations are recorded for outbreaks, the activity type code captures information to indicate the category of the statistic, e.g., number ill, number exposed, number hospitalized, number treated, number of fatalities, number interviewed, incubation period
				days/hours, duration of illness (days/hours), number not ill, % female, %male, % less than 18 years of age, ages of affected, and information to indicate the type of statistic, e.g., minimum,
ad dama tat	Neither		True	maximum, percentage, median, count.
cd_desc_txt chg_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(80) VARCHAR(20)	True	Textual description of the type code. Code depicting the reason the record was changed.
chg time	Neither	DATETIME	False	The date/time the record was changed.
chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	False	The identifier of the user that changed the record.
case_class_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20) VARCHAR(20)	True	Code for the mechanism by which the case was classified. This attribute is intended to provide information about how the case classification status was derived. Includes laboratory criteria met, clinical case inclusion criteria (alone) met, epidemiologist- or other public health worker-assigned, epidemiologically-linked via investigation, and physician-reported. Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Case / Classification Status Code This property specifies the code system
code_system_cd	Incluter	VARCHAR(20)	True	that defines the code. Code system be referred to by ISO Object Identifiers (OID).
code_system_des c_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the code system.
confidentiality_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	This is a code that limits the disclosure of information about this service. Confidentiality policies may vary from institution to institution and not all systems are capable of abiding by all details of the confidentiality policies enumerated in the vocabulary domain suggested. Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute: Health-Related Activity / Confidentiality Code Definition:



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				Indicates limitations to disclosure and
				communication of information about an
				act. Includes provider access only, limited to the county or state public
				health department access, disease
				program access only, or public
				use/publicly available.
confidentiality_de	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the confidentiality
sc_txt	57.14			code.
detection_method	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code for the method by which the case
_cd				was identified. Possible values include
				provider report, patient self-referral, laboratory report, case or outbreak
				investigation, contact investigation,
				active surveillance, routine physical,
				prenatal testing, perinatal testing, prison
				entry screening, occupational disease
				surveillance, and medical record review.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute: Case / Detection Method Code
detection_method desc txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the detection mothod code.
diagnosis time	Neither	DATETIME	True	Diagnosis date/time.
disease imported	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code that indicates whether the disease
_cd				was likely acquired outside the
_				jurisdiction of observation, and if so, the
				nature of the interjurisdictional
				relationship. Possible values include not
				imported, imported from another country,
				imported from another state, imported
				from another jurisdiction, and insufficient
				information to determine. Note that if the
				specific jurisdiction is to be captured it is captured as a target participation
				associated with a jurisdictional party.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute: Case / Disease Imported Code
disease_imported desc txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the disease import code.
effective_duration	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The effective duration amount provides
amt		(an indication of the time period that the
				act is in focus (e.g., period of time in
				which a procedure actually takes place).
				Related to PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity /
				Activity Critical Date Time
				Definition: The "biologically relevant"



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				time for a health- related activity. The concept is best understood with observations, where the time of the observation activity may differ from the time of the observed feature. For instance, in history taking, when the doctor records an episode of Hepatitis A under which the patient suffered last year for several weeks. The activity critical date time is the date/time when the patient experienced the episode of hepatitis A, and not the date and time when the doctor records the history. That is to say, it is the time/dates that the patient actually had hepatitis, and not when the patient tells the doctor, or when the doctor records it. In another example, the provider may order a test, conducted on a blood sample drawn today, for which results will not be available until next week. The activity critical date time
				is the date and time of the taking of the specimen, not when the results are available.
effective_duration _unit_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure of the effective duration amount.
effective_from_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	The time at which the action starts focus (or when the procedure actually begins). This attribute is distinguished from activity time.
				For observations, the time of the observation action may be much later than the time of the observed feature. For instance, in a Blood Gas Analysis (BGA), a result will always come up several minutes after the specimen was taken, meanwhile the patient's physiological state may have changed significantly. Even more so in history taking, when the doctor records an episode of Hepatitis A under which the patient suffered last year for several weeks. So, the effective time is the time at which the observation is applicable.
				For administrative acts, such as patient encounters, this is the "administrative" time, i.e., the encounter start and end date required to be chosen by business rules, as opposed to the actual time the healthcare encounter related work is performed.



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
				Related to PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Critical Date Time Definition: The "biologically relevant" time for a health- related activity. The concept is best understood with observations, where the time of the observation activity may differ from the time of the observed feature. For instance, in history taking, when the doctor records an episode of Hepatitis A under which the patient suffered last year for several weeks. The activity critical date time is the date/time when the patient experienced the episode of hepatitis A, and not the date and time when the doctor records the history. That is to say, it is the time/dates that the patient actually had hepatitis, and not when the patient tells the doctor, or when the doctor records it. In another example, the provider may order a test, conducted on a blood sample drawn today, for which results will not be available until next week. The activity critical date time is the date and time of the taking of the specimen, not when the results are available.
effective_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The time at which the action ends focus (or when the procedure actually ends). Related to PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Critical Date Time Definition: For more detail, see 'effective_from_time' attribute description (above).
group_case_cnt	Neither	SMALLINT	True	The number of records being reported in a single Case Report.
jurisdiction_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code for the qualitative measure of the number of jurisdictions involved. Includes single jurisdiction, multi-county, multi-state, multi-national. Note that if the specific jurisdictions are to be captured they are captured as target participations associated with a jurisdicational party.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute: Outbreak / Outbreak



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
1 4 1	NT 14		T	Jurisdictional Extent Code
last_chg_reason_c d	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the previous record was changed.
last_chg_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the previous record was changed.
last_chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the user that changed the previous record.
local_id	Neither	VARCHAR(25)	True	The act's default local system assigned identifier.
mmwr_week	Neither	VARCHAR(2)	True	
mmwr_year	Neither	VARCHAR(4)	True	MMWR Year (CCYY) for which case information is counted for MMWR publication.
org_access_permi s	Neither	VARCHAR(2000)	True	Organizational access permission code.
outbreak_name	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	A name assigned to an individual outbreak.
outbreak_from_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	The starting period of time during which the outbreak takes place. The date on which an outbreak starts is the earliest date of onset among the cases assigned to the outbreak, and its ending date is the last date of onset among the cases assigned to the outbreak.
outbreak_ind	Neither	CHAR(1)	True	Indicates whether this case is considered an outbreak. An Outbreak is a Public_health_case where the occurrence in a community or region of cases of an illness in excess of those normally expected. The designation of an outbreak implies that a public health assessment of causality or at least of relatedness among cases has taken place. An outbreak is considered to be a special type of public health case (where a case, in this instance, may include many affected individuals), and may not simply be an aggregate of multiple cases although an outbreak may also be designated as an aggregate of multiple individual public health case.
outbreak_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	he end period of time during which the outbreak takes place. The date on which an outbreak starts is the earliest date of onset among the cases assigned to the outbreak, and its ending date is the last date of onset among the cases assigned to the outbreak.
outcome_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the outcome of the case.
pat_age_at_onset	Neither	VARCHAR(3)	True	Number indicating patient' age at condition onset.
pat age at onset	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure for the patient's age at



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
_unit_cd				onset.
patient_group_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The internal identifier of the patient group.
prog_area_access _permis	Neither	VARCHAR(2000)	True	Program area access permission code.
record_status_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The processing status of the record.
record_status_tim e	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time of the processing status.
repeat_nbr	Neither	SMALLINT	True	This is the number of repetitions of an act.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Maximum Repetition Number Definition: The maximum number of repetitions of an act. Typical values are 1, some other finite number, and infinity. This is relevant when the health related activity is a plan or a series of orders.
rpt_cnty_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code indicating the county that reported the Case.
rpt_form_cmplt_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	Report completion date/time.
rpt_source_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code indicating the source that submitted the case.
rpt_source_cd_de sc_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the reporting source.
rpt_to_county_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	Date/time case was first reported to the county.
rpt_to_state_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	Date/time case was first reported to the state.
status_cd	Neither	CHAR(1)	True	The current status of the public health case information. For example, suspended, active, completed, cancelled, aborted. The status_cd tracks the state of the class's state-transition model. Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Status Code Definition: The state of the action (e.g., intended, ordered, in process, completed).
status_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time of the record status.
transmission_mod e_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code for the mechanism by which disease was acquired by the living subject involved in the public health case. Includes sexually transmitted, airborne, bloodborne, vectorborne, foodborne, zoonotic, nosocomial, mechanical, dermal, congenital, environmental exposure, indeterminate.



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute: Case / Transmission Mode Code
transmission_mod e_desc_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the transmission mode code.
txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	The description of an activity is a piece of free text or multimedia data that describes the activity in all necessary detail. This attribute is a descriptive supplement to activity type code, not a replacement. There is no restriction on length or content imposed on the description attribute. However, the content of the description is not considered part of the functional information communicated between systems. Descriptions are meant to be shown specifically to interested individuals. Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Descriptive Text
user_affiliation_t xt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The affiliation of the user that added the record.

74. Referral

A referral is an introduction of a patient from a source caregiver to a target caregiver or provider institution, typically for the purpose of obtaining the target caregiver's assessment and treatment recommendations. A referral may authorize a specified quantity of a particular kind or level of service. A referral may also simply be a recommendation or introduction.

Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Class: Referral

Definition: A referral is an introduction of an individual or individuals from one health care organization to another, or from one part of an organization to another for the purpose of diagnosis or treatment. It includes the referral of a case or the referral of multiple exposed persons (or cases) by one State Health Department to another.



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
referral_uid	Both	BIGINT	False	Unique internal identifier for the Referral Act.
activity_duration_ amt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The duration amount provides an indication of the period in which the referral happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. Related to PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the activity occurred, or is supposed to occur.
activity_duration_ unit_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure for the duration amount.
activity_from_tim e	Neither	DATETIME	True	This is the time when the action starts to happen, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen (depending on the mood of the Act object.) Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the activity occurred, or is supposed to occur. When used with procedures and other events, this is the total time of activity including preparation and clean-up actions. Thus it may be longer than the effective time of the same act, which is the period during which the procedure actually takes place.
activity_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	This is the time when the action ends or scheduled to end, or when it can possibly end (depending on the mood of the Act object.) Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the activity occurred, or is supposed to occur.
add_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	The reason the record was added.
add_time	Neither	DATETIME	False	The date/time the record was added.
add_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	False	The identifier of the user that added the record.
cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	A code specifying the kind of referral action. The Referral.cd specifies the act conceptually using a code from one of several, typically external, coding systems depending on the class of act, such as observations (LOINC), procedures (e.g., SNOMED), medication treatments (e.g., UMLS), etc. Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Type Code Definition: A code for the kind of activity (e.g., physical examination, person interview, serum potassium, public health notification, product sterilization or pasteurization, etc.). The activity type code specifies the service conceptually by using a code from a coding system. The activity type code or "name" is a handle on the concept of the action, not on the individual action instance. Different coding systems cover different kinds of activities, which is why there is not one single coding system to be used for the activity type code.
				When observations are recorded for outbreaks, the activity type code captures information to indicate the category of the statistic, e.g., number ill, number exposed, number hospitalized, number treated, number of fatalities, number interviewed, incubation period days/hours, duration of illness (days/hours), number not ill, % female, %male, % less than 18 years of age, ages of affected, and information to indicate the type of statistic, e.g., minimum, maximum, percentage, median, count.
cd_desc_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the type code.
confidentiality_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	This is a code that limits the disclosure of information about this service.



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				Confidentiality policies may vary from
				institution to institution and not all
				systems are capable of abiding by all
				details of the confidentiality policies
				enumerated in the vocabulary domain
				suggested.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity /
				Confidentiality Code
				Definition: Indicates limitations to
				disclosure and communication of
				information about an act. Includes
				provider access only, limited to the county or state public health department
				access, disease program access only, or
				public use/publicly available.
confidentiality_de sc txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the confidentiality code.
effective duration	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The effective duration amount provides
_amt				an indication of the time period that the
				act is in focus (e.g., period of time in
				which a procedure actually takes place).
				Related to PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity /
				Activity Critical Date Time
				Definition: The "biologically relevant"
				time for a health- related activity. The
				concept is best understood with
				observations, where the time of the observation activity may differ from the
				time of the observed feature. For
				instance, in history taking, when the
				doctor records an episode of Hepatitis A
				under which the patient suffered last year
				for several weeks. The activity critical
				date time is the date/time when the
				patient experienced the episode of hepatitis A, and not the date and time
				when the doctor records the history. That
				is to say, it is the time/dates that the
				patient actually had hepatitis, and not
				when the patient tells the doctor, or when
				the doctor records it. In another example,
				the provider may order a test, conducted
				on a blood sample drawn today, for
				which results will not be available until
				next week. The activity critical date time is the date and time of the taking of the
				specimen, not when the results are
				specificity not when the results are



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				available.
effective_duration _unit_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure for the effective duration amount.
effective_from_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	The time at which the action starts focus (or when the procedure actually begins).
				This attribute is distinguished from activity time.
				For observations, the time of the observation action may be much later than the time of the observed feature. For instance, in a Blood Gas Analysis (BGA), a result will always come up several minutes after the specimen was taken, meanwhile the patient's physiological state may have changed significantly. Even more so in history taking, when the doctor records an episode of Hepatitis A under which the patient suffered last year for several weeks. So, the effective time is the time at which the observation is
				applicable. For surgical procedures the time between first cut and last suture is taken as the effective time of the procedure. For transport and supply services the critical time is the time en route or time of delivery respectively (discounting the travel time to the pick-up location and from the drop-off location.) So the effective time does not count in the overhead that is not relevant for the objective of the act. This overhead, however, is relevant for scheduling and potentially billing.
				For administrative acts, such as patient encounters, this is the "administrative" time, i.e., the encounter start and end date required to be chosen by business rules, as opposed to the actual time the healthcare encounter related work is performed (which would be the activity_time.).
				Related to PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Critical Date Time Definition: The "biologically relevant" time for a health- related activity. The concept is best understood with



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				observations, where the time of the observation activity may differ from the time of the observed feature. For instance, in history taking, when the doctor records an episode of Hepatitis A under which the patient suffered last year for several weeks. The activity critical date time is the date/time when the patient experienced the episode of hepatitis A, and not the date and time when the doctor records the history. That is to say, it is the time/dates that the patient actually had hepatitis, and not when the patient tells the doctor, or when the doctor records it. In another example, the provider may order a test, conducted on a blood sample drawn today, for which results will not be available until next week. The activity critical date time is the date and time of the taking of the specimen, not when the results are
effective_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	available. The time at which the action ends focus (or when the procedure actually ends). Related to PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Critical Date Time Definition: For more detail, see 'effective_from_time' attribute description (above).
last_chg_reason_c d	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the previous record was changed.
last_chg_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the previous record was changed.
last_chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the user that changed the previous record.
local_id	Neither	VARCHAR(25)	True	The act's default local system assigned identifier.
org_access_permi s	Neither	VARCHAR(2000)	True	Organizational access permission code.
prog_area_access _permis	Neither	VARCHAR(2000)	True	Program area access permission code.
reason_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Free form text providing the reason for the referral, as well as the action that is expected or requested upon receipt of the referral. Examples might include partner, positive lab test, outside of referring jurisdiction and needs follow-up, possible cancerous lesion for biopsy, and requires surgical intervention.



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000)
				Attribute: Referral Reason Text
record_status_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The processing status of the record.
record_status_tim e	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time of the processing status.
referral_desc_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Free form text describing the referral.
repeat_nbr	Neither	SMALLINT	True	This is the number of repetitions of an act.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Maximum Repetition Number Definition: The maximum number of repetitions of an act. Typical values are 1, some other finite number, and infinity. This is relevant when the health related activity is a plan or a series of orders.
status_cd	Neither	CHAR(1)	False	The current status of the referral. For example, suspended, active, completed, cancelled, aborted. The status_cd tracks the state of the class's state-transition model.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Status Code Definition: The state of the action (e.g., intended, ordered, in process, completed).
status_time	Neither	DATETIME	False	The effective date of the status.
txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	The description of an activity is a piece of free text or multimedia data that describes the activity in all necessary detail. This attribute is a descriptive supplement to activity type code, not a replacement. There is no restriction on length or content imposed on the description attribute. However, the content of the description is not considered part of the functional information communicated between systems. Descriptions are meant to be shown specifically to interested individuals. Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Descriptive Text
user_affiliation_t xt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The affiliation of the user that added the record.



75. Referral_hist

This class maintains historical referral information.

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
referral_uid	Both	BIGINT	False	Unique identifier for the Referral Act.
referral_hist_seq	PrimaryKey	SMALLINT	False	Sequence identifier for Referral History.
activity_duration_ amt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The duration amount provides an indication of the period in which the referral happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen.
				Related to PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the activity occurred, or is supposed to occur.
activity_duration_ unit_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure for the duration amount.
activity_from_tim e	Neither	DATETIME	True	This is the time when the action starts to happen, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen (depending on the mood of the Act object.) Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action
				happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the activity occurred, or is supposed to occur. When used with procedures and other events, this is the total time of activity including preparation and clean-up actions. Thus it may be longer than the

٦



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				effective time of the same act, which is the period during which the procedure actually takes place.
activity_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	This is the time when the action ends or scheduled to end, or when it can possibly end (depending on the mood of the Act object.)
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the
				activity occurred, or is supposed to occur.
add_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The reason the record was added.
add_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the record was added.
add_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the user that added the record.
cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	A code specifying the kind of referral action. The Referral.cd specifies the act conceptually using a code from one of several, typically external, coding systems depending on the class of act, such as observations (LOINC), procedures (e.g., SNOMED), medication treatments (e.g., UMLS), etc. Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Type Code Definition: A code for the kind of activity (e.g., physical examination, person interview, serum potassium, public health notification, product sterilization or pasteurization, etc.). The activity type code specifies the service conceptually by using a code from a coding system. The activity type code or "name" is a handle on the concept of the action, not on the individual action instance. Different coding systems cover different kinds of activities, which is why there is not one single coding system to be used for the activity type code.
				When observations are recorded for outbreaks, the activity type code captures information to indicate the category of



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				the statistic, e.g., number ill, number exposed, number hospitalized, number treated, number of fatalities, number interviewed, incubation period days/hours, duration of illness
				(days/hours), number not ill, % female, %male, % less than 18 years of age, ages
				of affected, and information to indicate the type of statistic, e.g., minimum, maximum, percentage, median, count.
cd_desc_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the type code.
chg_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the record was changed.
chg_time	Neither	DATETIME	False	The date/time the record was changed.
chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	False	The identifier of the user that changed the record.
confidentiality_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	This is a code that limits the disclosure of information about this service.
				Confidentiality policies may vary from institution to institution and not all systems are capable of abiding by all details of the confidentiality policies enumerated in the vocabulary domain suggested.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Confidentiality Code Definition: Indicates limitations to disclosure and communication of information about an act. Includes provider access only, limited to the county or state public health department
				access, disease program access only, or public use/publicly available.
confidentiality_de sc_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the confidentiality code.
effective_duration _amt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The effective duration amount provides an indication of the time period that the act is in focus (e.g., period of time in which a procedure actually takes place).
				Related to PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity /
				Activity Critical Date Time Definition: The "biologically relevant" time for a health- related activity. The concept is best understood with observations, where the time of the observation activity may differ from the



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
			Allowed	time of the observed feature. For instance, in history taking, when the doctor records an episode of Hepatitis A under which the patient suffered last year for several weeks. The activity critical date time is the date/time when the patient experienced the episode of hepatitis A, and not the date and time when the doctor records the history. That is to say, it is the time/dates that the patient actually had hepatitis, and not when the patient tells the doctor, or when the doctor records it. In another example, the provider may order a test, conducted on a blood sample drawn today, for which results will not be available until next week. The activity critical date time is the date and time of the taking of the specimen, not when the results are
effective_duration unit cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	available. Unit of measure for the effective duration amount.
effective_from_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	The time at which the action starts focus (or when the procedure actually begins). This attribute is distinguished from activity time. For observations, the time of the observation action may be much later than the time of the observed feature. For instance, in a Blood Gas Analysis (BGA), a result will always come up several minutes after the specimen was taken, meanwhile the patient's physiological state may have changed significantly. Even more so in history taking, when the doctor records an episode of Hepatitis A under which the patient suffered last year for several weeks. So, the effective time is the time at which the observation is applicable. For surgical procedures the time between
				first cut and last suture is taken as the effective time of the procedure. For transport and supply services the critical time is the time en route or time of delivery respectively (discounting the travel time to the pick-up location and from the drop-off location.) So the effective time does not count in the overhead that is not relevant for the objective of the act. This overhead,

٦



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				however, is relevant for scheduling and potentially billing.
				For administrative acts, such as patient encounters, this is the "administrative" time, i.e., the encounter start and end date required to be chosen by business rules, as opposed to the actual time the healthcare encounter related work is performed (which would be the activity_time.).
				Related to PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Critical Date Time Definition: The "biologically relevant" time for a health- related activity. The concept is best understood with observations, where the time of the observation activity may differ from the time of the observed feature. For instance, in history taking, when the doctor records an episode of Hepatitis A under which the patient suffered last year for several weeks. The activity critical date time is the date/time when the patient experienced the episode of hepatitis A, and not the date and time when the doctor records the history. That is to say, it is the time/dates that the patient actually had hepatitis, and not when the patient tells the doctor, or when the doctor records it. In another example, the provider may order a test, conducted on a blood sample drawn today, for which results will not be available until next week. The activity critical date time is the date and time of the taking of the specimen, not when the results are
effective_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	available. The time at which the action ends focus (or when the procedure actually ends).
				Related to PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Critical Date Time Definition: For more detail, see 'effective_from_time' attribute description (above).
last_chg_reason_c d	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the previous record was changed.
last chg time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the previous record was



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				changed.
last_chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the user that changed the previous record.
local_id	Neither	VARCHAR(25)	True	The act's default local system assigned identifier.
org_access_permi s	Neither	VARCHAR(2000)	True	Organizational access permission code.
prog_area_access permis	Neither	VARCHAR(2000)	True	Program area access permission code.
reason_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Free form text providing the reason for the referral, as well as the action that is expected or requested upon receipt of the referral. Examples might include partner, positive lab test, outside of referring jurisdiction and needs follow-up, possible cancerous lesion for biopsy, and requires surgical intervention. Previously PHCDM (July 2000) Attribute: Referral Reason Text
record status cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The processing status of the record.
record_status_tim	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time of the processing status.
repeat_nbr	Neither	SMALLINT	True	This is the number of repetitions of an act. Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Maximum Repetition Number Definition: The maximum number of repetitions of an act. Typical values are 1, some other finite number, and infinity. This is relevant when the health related activity is a plan or a series of orders.
status_cd	Neither	CHAR(1)	True	The current status of the referral. For example, suspended, active, completed, cancelled, aborted. The status_cd tracks the state of the class's state-transition model.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Status Code Definition: The state of the action (e.g.,
				intended, ordered, in process, completed).
status time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The effective date of the status.
txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	The description of an activity is a piece of free text or multimedia data that describes the activity in all necessary detail. This attribute is a descriptive



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				supplement to activity type code, not a replacement. There is no restriction on length or content imposed on the description attribute. However, the content of the description is not considered part of the functional information communicated between systems. Descriptions are meant to be shown specifically to interested individuals.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity /
				Activity Descriptive Text
user_affiliation_t	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The affiliation of the user that added the
xt				record.

76. Role

A Role defines the competency of an Entity. An Entity, in a particular Role, can participate in an Act or can be related to another Entity in a particular Role. Note that a particular Entity in a particular Role can participate in an Act in many ways. Thus, a Person in the Role of Individual_healthcare_practitioner, can participate in a Patient_encounter as an a rounding physician or as an attending physician. A Role defines the competency of an Entity irrespective of any Act, as opposed to Participation which is limited to the scope of an Act.

Attributes of Role are those that are particular to the entity while in the particular role.

An entity role is a cluster of behaviors, potentially with its own characteristic data, that structures an entity's relationships to other entities as well as its participation in health-related activities. Examples of entity roles include parent, employer, individual healthcare practitioner, healthcare service provider, specimen.

An entity role is distinguished from a specialization of an entity. It is typical of entity roles, that a particular entity can play multiple roles. For example, a person can be a parent, employee, individual healthcare provider, spouse, etc. On the other hand, specializations are mutually exclusive. An entity instance is either a person or an organization, never both. This is why "parent" and "child" are roles that a person can take on, but are not specializations of person since a paticular individual can be both a parent and a child.

An entity role is distinguished from an entity role relationship. Entity roles collect information that is relevant to an entity's participation in relationships with other entities, but is independent of a particular relationship. For example, the HL7 RIM models military service as a role relationship, because it collects information about a persons relation with a particular military service, e.g., US Army. A person could enter military service with multiple service branches in multiple countries. "Soldier", on the other hand would be considered a role, and would capture data (if any were needed) about a person in the role of soldier.



An entity role is distinguished from an activity participation. An activity participation records an entity's relationship to a particular health-related activity, while a role captures information relevant to a) the validity or appropriateness of an entity's participation in a health-related activity, and b) information relevant to a series of participations over time. In some cases it is relevant that is based on a particular participation which is not recorded.

Sometimes the role of an entity is not relevant. In this case the model should be interpreted as if a "null role" intervenes.

The entity role relationship captures the relationship between two entity roles. It is assumed, as a general matter, that relationships between entities occur in the context of entity roles. Examples of role relationships include sexual partners, marital relationships, primary caretaker and subject, and the employment relationship. Further examples include parent to child, health care provider to patient, health coverage organization to patient. The relationship between a person and their foster parent, adoptive parent, relative, emergency contact, or spouse is captured by this class.

Role relationships also capture positional relationships between two entities. This kind of relationship is important in public health reporting and investigations to describe how sites of public health importance are associated, for instance: fourth floor of hospital "has a part", describes the association between two entities, a particular ICU and the hospital floor. Another example might be juice maker's apple orchard "is next to" a farmer's cow pasture.

**NOTE: The Entity_Role relationship class is no longer used in the NLDM nor in the HL7 RIM. HL7 captures the role relationship by using the 'scoping' relationship within Role. Each entity may have a role. Each entity role may have a scoping role relationship with another entity.

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
subject_entity_ui d	Both	BIGINT	False	Unique internal identifier for the subject entity.
class_cd	PrimaryKey	VARCHAR(7)	False	A code specifying on a high, technical, and tightly controlled level the kind of role.
role_seq	PrimaryKey	SMALLINT	False	Sequence identifier for an entity's roles.
add_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The reason the record was added.
add_time	Neither	DATETIME	False	The date/time the record was added.
add_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	False	The identifier of the user that added the record.
cd	Neither	VARCHAR(40)	True	Role type code is the detailed typing attribute of the role class and all of its subclasses. This code indicates what kind of role is intended using some terminology. The terminology is hierarchical. At the top is a high-level category (such as is represented by the



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				Role Class Code). Beneath this layer
				there exist multiple, frequently external,
				domains that reflect much more fine-
				grained typing. Thus, the vocabulary domain for this attribute will be a
				composite domain anchored in a small set
				of specializable concepts.
cd desc txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of a role code.
effective duration	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The time period (duration) in which this
_amt				role applies.
effective_duration	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure for this duration amount.
_unit_cd				
effective_from_ti	Neither	DATETIME	True	The beginning time during which the
me				Entity assumes this Role.
effective_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The ending time during which the Entity assumes this Role.
last_chg_reason_c	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the previous
d				record was changed.
last_chg_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the previous record was
1 / 1 / 1	NT 14	DICUIT	T	changed.
last_chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the user that changed the previous record.
record status cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The processing status of the record.
record status tim	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time of the processing status.
e	iventifier	DATETIME	iiue	The date/time of the processing status.
scoping_entity_ui	ForeignKey	BIGINT	True	Unique internal identifier for the scoping
d 5_ 5_	0,			entity. The scoping entity is the entity
				that the subject entity has a relationship
				with.
scoping_role_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	This code refers to the role code of the
				entity being scoped.
scoping_role_seq	Neither	SMALLINT	True	This number refers to the sequence
	57.1d		F 1	number of the role being scoped.
status_cd	Neither	CHAR(1)	False	Indicates if a role is active/inactive. This
				attribute may be derivable from effective_time.
				enecuve_une.
				The Role Status Code captures the status
				of a role that progresses through various
				states. For example, employment status,
				veterans status.
status_time	Neither	DATETIME	False	The date/time of the record status.
user_affiliation_t	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	The affiliation of the user that added the
xt				record.

77. Role_hist

This class maintains historical role information.



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	_
subject_entity_ui d	Both	BIGINT	False	Unique internal identifier for the subject entity.
class_cd	Both	VARCHAR(7)	False	A code specifying on a high, technical, and tightly controlled level the kind of role.
role seq	Both	SMALLINT	False	Sequence identifier for an entity's roles.
role_hist_seq	PrimaryKey	SMALLINT	False	Sequence identifier for an entity's role history.
add_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The reason the record was added.
add_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the record was added.
add_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the user that added the record.
cd	Neither	VARCHAR(40)	True	Role type code is the detailed typing attribute of the role class and all of its subclasses. This code indicates what kind of role is intended using some terminology. The terminology is hierarchical. At the top is a high-level category (such as is represented by the Role Class Code). Beneath this layer there exist multiple, frequently external, domains that reflect much more fine- grained typing. Thus, the vocabulary domain for this attribute will be a composite domain anchored in a small set of specializable concepts.
cd desc txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of a role code.
chg_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the record was changed.
chg time	Neither	DATETIME	False	The date/time the record was changed.
chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	False	The identifier of the person that changed the record.
effective_duration _amt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The time period (duration) in which this role applies.
effective_duration _unit_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure for this effective duration amount.
effective_from_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	The beginning time during which the Entity assumes this Role.
effective_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The ending time during which the Entity assumes this Role.
last_chg_reason_c d	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the previous record was changed.
last_chg_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the previous record was changed.
last_chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the user that changed the previous record.
record status cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The processing status of the record.
record_status_tim e	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time of the processing status.



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
scoping_entity_ui d	Neither	BIGINT	True	Unique internal identifier for the scoping entity. The scoping entity is the entity that the subject entity has a relationship with.
status_cd	Neither	CHAR(1)	True	Indicates if a role is active/inactive. This attribute may be derivable from effective_time. The Role Status Code captures the status of a role that progresses through various
				states. For example, employment status, veterans status.
status_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time of the record status.
user_affiliation_t xt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The affiliation of the user that added the record.

78. Substance_administration

Substance_administration is an Act using a Material as a therapeutic agent. The effect of the therapeutic substance is typically established on a biochemical basis, however, that is not a requirement. For example, radiotherapy can largely be described in the same way, especially if it is a systemic therapy such as radio-iodine.

Because Substance_administration deploys material substances, a number of attributes arguably pertain to the Material rather than the Substance_administration action. Therefore, some information may be representable in two ways: as attributes of the Substance_administration act or as attributes of the Material. For example, an amoxicillin treatment is usually described as "Intervention.cd = Amoxicillin"; however, it could also be described as "Intervention.cd = Administration" with an associated "Material.cd = Amoxicillin". At this point naming the Substance_administration after the administered substance is the preferred strategy, so long as it is noted that "Intervention.cd = Amoxicillin" really represents "Intervention.cd = Administration-of-Amoxicillin".

This design allows simple medications to be described without having to use the Material class. Only if such actions as dispensing are involved, or if a recipe prescription is written, should one have to deploy the Material class.

A substance administration activity is the administration of a substance or technique to provide care for or to prevent a condition. This includes vaccinations and preventive therapy as well as medication given directly for therapeutic purposes. Substance administration need not be addressed solely to individuals, and may include population interventions such as chlorinating or fluoridating the water supply, pesticide application in a specific geographic area.



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
intervention_uid	Both	BIGINT	False	Unique internal identifier for an Intervention Act.
dose_qty	Neither	VARCHAR(10)	True	The dose_qty is the amount of the therapeutic agent or other substance given at one administration event. If specified as an interval, the dose is a value in the specified range. This attribute can be used alone or in combination with a strength. In theory, for medications provided to patients, a physician's prescription could suffice with just the dose specification. For example, if Azythromycin is to be given at 80 mg once a day for three days, there is no need to specify a strength. The pharmacist can figure out the right preparation given what is available in stock or on the marketplace. When the pharmacist dispenses a particular preparation with a particular strength and packet size from a particular manufacturer, etc., this detail should be communicated using the Material class. Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Intervention / Strength Quantity Definition: The strength associated with a substance administration is the amount of the agent per each unit of administration (entitic mass, amount of substance, etc.) This applies to pesticides, chlorination as well as medication. If the intervention form is continuously divisible (e.g., fluid, gas), the strength attribute is used, the actual administered amount is the product of medication quantity and strength quantity.
dose_qty_unit_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure for the dose quantity.
form_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The physical form in which the substance is delivered. For therapeutic medications, examples include tablet, capsule, suppository, and solution. For environmental interventions, such as chlorination of the water supply, examples might include liquid or tablets. Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Intervention / Substance



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				Definition: The physical form in which the substance is delivered. For patient care, examples include tablet, capsule, suppository, and solution. For environmental interventions, such as chlorination of the water supply, might include chlorine in liquid or tablets.
form desc txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the form code.
rate_qty	Neither	VARCHAR(10)	True	With continuously divisible dose forms (e.g., liquids, gases) a dose rate can be specified. If specified as an interval, the dose is a value in the specified range. The Pharmacotherapy.rate_qty is specified as a physical quantity in time (a duration.) Hence, the rate_qty is really the denominator of the dose rate (the dose_qty is the numerator). For example, if a Ringer's solution is to be given at 100 mL/hour i.v., the dose_qty would be 100 mL and the rate_qty would be 1 h. Note that there is no difference in the actual values of dose_qty and rate_qty as long as the quotient of both has the same value. In this example, we could just as well specify dose_qty as 50 mL and rate_qty as 30 min, or 200 mL and 2 h or any other combination where the quotient equals 100 mL/h.
				Note that in principle one could again suffice with just the dose_qty attribute specifying the rate right in that one attribute (e.g., dose_qty = 100 mL/h.) However this practice is not allowed. Systems that implement the semantics of units according to the Unified Code for Units of Measure would have no problem noting the fact that a dose_qty is really a rate. Other system however will have difficulties to tell an at-once dose from a dose rate from just looking at the units. If a system wishes to deal only with a single quantity describing the dosage, it can always calculate such a quantity as real_dose_qty = dose_qty x strength_qty / rate_qty.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Intervention / Rate Quantity Definition: The period of time over which a specified dose is delivered. This attribute only applies to continuously



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	-
				divisible intervention forms such as fluids and gases. In this case, the intervention rate indicates the amount of medication within a specified period of time. The rate quantity is a duration (physical quantity in time), and it is the denominator of the medication rate, while intervention quantity is the numerator. For example, pesticide to be used for mosquito abatement may be delivered at a rate of 20 liters per minute from a spray applicator.
rate qty unit cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure of the rate quantity.
route_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The route by which the medication is administered. Medication route - when the medication is delivered to a living patient - is similar to an anatomic body site through which the therapeutic agent is incorporated or otherwise applied to the body (target_site_cd). It is an open issue whether a specialized route_cd could be replaced by a general anatomic site code. The typical routes are per os (PO), sublingual (SL), rectal (PR), per inhalationem (IH), ophtalmic (OP), nasal (NS), otic (OT), vaginal (VG), intra- dermal (ID), subcutaneous (SC), intra- venous (IV), and intra-cardial (IC). However, there are other routes and there are many variations as to how to access a specific route. For instance, an oral administration with the patient swallowing will usually have the same effect as if the same substance is given through a gastric tube. A more systematic approach to break down the route into components such as site of primary entry (e.g. oral, nasal), site/system of substance uptake (e.g. gastrointestinal, bronchial, nasal mucosa), method (e.g., swallow, inhale), and device (e.g., gastric tube, tracheal tube) should be considered. When the medication is delivered to an environmental site, or a location, the route code indicates a site on its "body". Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Interventon / Substance Route Code Definiton The route by which the substance is administered to the object of the intervention. For patient care medications, includes oral, intravenous,



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				subcutaneous, subdermal, intramuscular, etc. Medication route is similar to an anatomic body site through which the therapeutic or prophylactic agent is incorporated or otherwise applied to the body.
route_desc_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the route code.

79. Substance_administration_hist

This class maintains historical substance administration information.

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
intervention_uid	Both	BIGINT	False	Unique internal identifier for an Intervention Act.
substance_admini _hist_seq	PrimaryKey	SMALLINT	False	Sequence identifier for a substance administration's history.
chg_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the record was changed.
chg_time	Neither	DATETIME	False	The date/time the record was changed.
chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	False	The identifier of the user that changed the record.
dose_qty	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The dose_qty is the amount of the therapeutic agent or other substance given at one administration event. If specified as an interval, the dose is a value in the specified range. This attribute can be used alone or in combination with a strength. In theory, for medications provided to patients, a physician's prescription could suffice with just the dose specification. For example, if Azythromycin is to be given at 80 mg once a day for three days, there is no need to specify a strength. The pharmacist can figure out the right preparation given what is available in stock or on the marketplace. When the pharmacist dispenses a particular preparation with a particular strength and packet size from a particular manufacturer, etc., this detail should be communicated using the Material class. Previously PHCDM (July 2000):



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
				Attribute Name: Intervention / Strength Quantity Definition: The strength associated with a substance administration is the amount of the agent per each unit of administration (entitic mass, amount of substance, etc.) This applies to pesticides, chlorination as well as medication. If the intervention form is continuously divisible (e.g., fluid, gas), the strength is a concentration. When the strength attribute is used, the actual administered amount is the product of medication quantity and strength quantity.
dose qty unit cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure for the dose quantity.
form_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The physical form in which the substance is delivered. For therapeutic medications, examples include tablet, capsule, suppository, and solution. For environmental interventions, such as chlorination of the water supply, examples might include liquid or tablets. Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Intervention / Substance Form Code Definition: The physical form in which the substance is delivered. For patient care, examples include tablet, capsule, suppository, and solution. For environmental interventions, such as chlorination of the water supply, might include chlorine in liquid or tablets.
form desc txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the form code.
rate_qty	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	With continuously divisible dose forms (e.g., liquids, gases) a dose rate can be specified. If specified as an interval, the dose is a value in the specified range. The Pharmacotherapy.rate_qty is specified as a physical quantity in time (a duration.) Hence, the rate_qty is really the denominator of the dose rate (the dose_qty is the numerator). For example, if a Ringer's solution is to be given at 100 mL/hour i.v., the dose_qty would be 100 mL and the rate_qty would be 1 h. Note that there is no difference in the actual values of dose_qty and rate_qty as long as the quotient of both has the same value. In this example, we could just as well specify dose qty as 50 mL and



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				rate_qty as 30 min, or 200 mL and 2 h or any other combination where the quotient equals 100 mL/h.
				Note that in principle one could again suffice with just the dose_qty attribute specifying the rate right in that one attribute (e.g., dose_qty = 100 mL/h.) However this practice is not allowed. Systems that implement the semantics of units according to the Unified Code for Units of Measure would have no problem noting the fact that a dose_qty is really a rate. Other system however will have difficulties to tell an at-once dose from a dose rate from just looking at the units. If a system wishes to deal only with a single quantity describing the dosage, it can always calculate such a quantity as real_dose_qty = dose_qty x strength_qty / rate_qty.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Intervention / Rate Quantity Definition: The period of time over which a specified dose is delivered. This attribute only applies to continuously divisible intervention forms such as fluids and gases. In this case, the intervention rate indicates the amount of medication within a specified period of time. The rate quantity is a duration (physical quantity in time), and it is the denominator of the medication rate, while intervention quantity is the numerator. For example, pesticide to be used for mosquito abatement may be delivered at a rate of 20 liters per minute from a spray applicator.
rate_qty_unit_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure of the rate quantity.
route_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The route by which the medication is administered. Medication route - when the medication is delivered to a living patient - is similar to an anatomic body site through which the therapeutic agent is incorporated or otherwise applied to the body (target_site_cd). It is an open issue whether a specialized route_cd could be replaced by a general anatomic site code. The typical routes are per os (PO), sublingual (SL), rectal (PR), per inhalationem (IH), ophtalmic (OP), nasal



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				 (NS), otic (OT), vaginal (VG), intradermal (ID), subcutaneous (SC), intravenous (IV), and intra-cardial (IC). However, there are other routes and there are many variations as to how to access a specific route. For instance, an oral administration with the patient swallowing will usually have the same effect as if the same substance is given through a gastric tube. A more systematic approach to break down the route into components such as site of primary entry (e.g. oral, nasal), site/system of substance uptake (e.g. gastrointestinal, bronchial, nasal mucosa), method (e.g., swallow, inhale), and device (e.g., gastric tube, tracheal tube) should be considered. When the medication is delivered to an environmental site, or a location, the route code indicates a site on its "body".
				Attribute Name: Intervention / Substance Route Code Definiton The route by which the substance is administered to the object of the intervention. For patient care medications, includes oral, intravenous, subcutaneous, subdermal, intramuscular, etc. Medication route is similar to an anatomic body site through which the therapeutic or prophylactic agent is incorporated or otherwise applied to the body.
route desc txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the route code.

80. Tele_locator

An electronic (telecommunications) address for a party provides the mechanism to contact the party, to send messages, or to access information relevant to the party. Examples include a telephone number, an email address, a World Wide Web URL. This is distinguished from a postal address.

Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Class: Telecommunication Location

This class has only one composite attribute, Electronic Address Text, which has been broken into discrete attributes for the NLDM.



Attribute Name: Electronic Address Text was defined as

Definition: The number or other string that is entered to contact a particular telephone or other electronic location

80.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
tele_locator_uid	PrimaryKey	BIGINT	False	Unique internal identifier for a telecommunications location.
add_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The reason the record was added.
add_time	Neither	DATETIME	False	The date/time the record was added.
add_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	False	The identifier of the user that added the record.
cntry_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(5)	True	The country code used to locate a telecommunications device.
email_address	Neither	VARCHAR(60)	True	This is a value assigned as a mechanism for locating an email address.
extension_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	This is an additional value used for locating a telecommunication device such as a telephone.
last_chg_reason_c d	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the previous record was changed.
last_chg_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the previous record was changed.
last_chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the user that chagned the previous record.
phone_nbr_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(40)	True	This is a value used for locating a telecommunication device such as a telephone (including area code, etc.). The number or other string that is entered to contact a particular telephone.
url_address	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	This is a value assigned as a mechanism for locating a website.
user_affiliation_t xt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The affiliation of the user that added the record.
record_status_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	This attribute will be deleted from this class.
record_status_tim e	Neither	DATETIME	True	This attribute will be deleted from this class.

81. Tele_locator_hist

This class maintains historical telecommunication information.



81.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	-
tele_locator_uid	Both	BIGINT	False	Unique internal identifier for a
				telecommunications location.
tele_locator_hist_	PrimaryKey	SMALLINT	False	Sequence identifier of a
seq				telecommunication location history.
add_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The reason the record was added.
add_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the record was added.
add_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the user that added the record.
chg_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the record was changed.
chg_time	Neither	DATETIME	False	The date/time the record was changed.
chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	False	The identifier for the user that changed the record.
cntry_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(5)	True	The country code used to locate a telecommunications device.
email_address	Neither	VARCHAR(60)	True	This is a value assigned as a mechanism for locating an email address.
extension_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	This is an additional value used for locating a telecommunication device such as a telephone.
last_chg_reason_c d	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the previous record was changed.
last_chg_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the previous record was changed.
last_chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the user that changed the previous record.
phone_nbr_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(40)	True	This is a value used for locating a telecommunication device such as a telephone (including area code, etc.). The number or other string that is entered to contact a particular telephone.
url_address	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	This is a value assigned as a mechanism for locating a website.
user_affiliation_t xt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The affiliation of the user that added the record.
record_status_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	This attribute will be deleted in the next release - Not needed.
record_status_tim e	Neither	DATETIME	True	This attribute will be deleted in the next release - Not needed.

82. UID_generator

UID's are generated internally. This table is used to determine the next value to assign to a class that requires a UID.



82.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
UID_name	PrimaryKey	VARCHAR(80)	False	Text indicating the attribute that requires
				the next UID assignment.
UID_value	Neither	BIGINT	False	The next UID to be assigned to a class.

83. Workup

A workup is the sum of all entity (party) data, Case data and Observation Reports for an entity (party). This is the equivalent of a Public Health patient chart.

This table stores relevant information to define an instance of a workup. Act_relationship maintains the relationship between the workup (target) and it's sources of information (e.g., observations).

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
workup_uid	Both	BIGINT	False	Unique identifier for a Workup Act.
activity_duration_ amt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The duration amount provides an indication of the period in which the workup happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen.
				Related to PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the activity occurred, or is supposed to occur.
activity_duration_ unit_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure of the activity duration amount.
activity_from_tim e	Neither	DATETIME	True	This is the time when the action starts to happen, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen (depending on the mood of the Act object.) Previously PHCDM (July 2000):



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action
				happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in
				time, a time range during which the activity occurred, or is supposed to occur.
				When used with procedures and other events, this is the total time of activity including preparation and clean-up
				actions. Thus it may be longer than the effective time of the same act, which is the period during which the procedure
activity_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	actually takes place. This is the time when the action ends or scheduled to end, or when it can possibly end (depending on the mood of the Act object.)
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time
				Definition: The time when the action happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the
				activity occurred, or is supposed to occur.
add reason cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The reason the record was added.
add_time	Neither	DATETIME	False	The date/time the record was added.
add_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	False	The identifier of the user that added the record.
assign_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	Date/time the workup was assigned.
assign_worker_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the worker assigned to the workup.
cd	Neither	VARCHAR(40)	True	A code specifying the kind of action (e.g. routine workup etc.). The Workup.cd specifies the act conceptually using a code from one of several, typically external, coding systems depending on the class of act, such as observations (LOINC), procedures (e.g., SNOMED), medication treatments (e.g., UMLS), etc. Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Type Code Definition: A code for the kind of activity (e.g., physical examination, person



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				interview, serum potassium, public health notification, product sterilization or pasteurization, etc.). The activity type code specifies the service conceptually by using a code from a coding system. The activity type code or "name" is a handle on the concept of the action, not on the individual action instance. Different coding systems cover different kinds of activities, which is why there is not one single coding system to be used for the activity type code. When observations are recorded for outbreaks, the activity type code captures information to indicate the category of the statistic, e.g., number ill, number exposed, number hospitalized, number treated, number of fatalities, number interviewed, incubation period days/hours, duration of illness (days/hours), number not ill, % female, %male, % less than 18 years of age, ages of affected, and information to indicate the type of statistic, e.g., minimum,
				maximum, percentage, median, count.
cd_desc_txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the type code.
confidentiality_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	 This is a code that limits the disclosure of information about this service. Confidentiality policies may vary from institution to institution and not all systems are capable of abiding by all details of the confidentiality policies enumerated in the vocabulary domain suggested. Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Confidentiality Code Definition: Indicates limitations to disclosure and communication of information about an act. Includes provider access only, limited to the county or state public health department access, disease program access only, or public use/publicly available.
confidentiality_de	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the confidentiality
sc_txt				code.
diagnosis_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The entity's diagnosis code.
diagnosis_desc_tx t	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the diagnosis code.



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
disposition cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The disposition code.
disposition_desc_ txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the disposition code.
disposition_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	Date/time of the workup disposition.
disposition_worke r_id	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The identifier of the disposition worker.
effective_duration _amt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The effective duration amount provides an indication of the time period that the act is in focus (e.g., period of time in which a procedure actually takes place). Related to PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Critical Date Time Definition: The "biologically relevant" time for a health- related activity. The concept is best understood with observations, where the time of the observation activity may differ from the time of the observed feature. For instance, in history taking, when the doctor records an episode of Hepatitis A under which the patient suffered last year for several weeks. The activity critical date time is the date/time when the patient experienced the episode of hepatitis A, and not the date and time when the doctor records the history. That is to say, it is the time/dates that the patient actually had hepatitis, and not when the patient tells the doctor, or when the doctor records it. In another example, the provider may order a test, conducted on a blood sample drawn today, for which results will not be available until next week. The activity critical date time is the date and time of the taking of the specimen, not when the results are available. Unit of measure for the effective duration
_unit_cd effective_from_ti	Neither	DATETIME	True	amount. The time at which the action starts focus
me	i voltifoi		inte	(or when the procedure actually begins). This attribute is distinguished from activity time.
				For administrative acts, such as patient encounters, this is the "administrative" time, i.e., the encounter start and end date required to be chosen by business rules, as opposed to the actual time the



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				healthcare encounter related work is performed (which would be the activity_time.).
				Related to PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Critical Date Time Definition: The "biologically relevant" time for a health- related activity. The concept is best understood with observations, where the time of the observation activity may differ from the time of the observed feature. For instance, in history taking, when the doctor records an episode of Hepatitis A under which the patient suffered last year for several weeks. The activity critical date time is the date/time when the patient experienced the episode of hepatitis A, and not the date and time when the doctor records the history. That is to say, it is the time/dates that the patient actually had hepatitis, and not when the patient tells the doctor, or when the doctor records it. In another example, the provider may order a test, conducted on a blood sample drawn today, for which results will not be available until next week. The activity critical date time is the date and time of the taking of the specimen, not when the results are available.
effective_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The time at which the action ends focus (or when the procedure actually ends).
				Related to PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Critical Date Time Definition: For more detail, see 'effective_from_time' attribute description (above).
exposure_frequen cy	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The frequency of the exposure.
exposure_from_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	Start date/time of the exposure.
exposure to time	Neither	DATETIME	True	End date/time of the exposure.
last_chg_reason_c d	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the previous record was changed.
last_chg_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the previous record was changed.
last chg user id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the user that changed the



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
				previous record.
local_id	Neither	VARCHAR(25)	True	The act's default local system assigned identifier.
org_access_permi s	Neither	VARCHAR(2000)	True	Organizational access permission code.
prog_area_access permis	Neither	VARCHAR(2000)	True	Program area access permission code.
record_status_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The processing status of the record.
record_status_tim e	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time of the processing status.
repeat_nbr	Neither	SMALLINT	True	This is the number of repetitions of an act.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000)
				Attribute: Health Related Activity.Maximum Repetition Number Definition: The maximum number of repetitions of an act. Typical values are 1, some other finite number, and infinity. This is relevant when the health related activity is a plan or a series of orders.
status_cd	Neither	CHAR(1)	False	The current status of the Act. For example, suspended, active, completed, cancelled, aborted. The status_cd tracks the state of the class's state-transition model. Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Status Code Definition: The state of the action (e.g., intended, ordered, in process, completed).
status_time	Neither	DATETIME	False	The date/time of the record status.
txt	Neither	VARCHAR(200)	True	The description of an activity is a piece of free text or multimedia data that describes the activity in all necessary detail. This attribute is a descriptive supplement to activity type code, not a replacement. There is no restriction on length or content imposed on the description attribute. However, the content of the description is not considered part of the functional information communicated between systems. Descriptions are meant to be shown specifically to interested individuals.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity /



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
				Activity Descriptive Text
user_affiliation_t xt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The affiliation of the user that added the record.

84. Workup_hist

This class maintains historical workup information.

84.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
workup uid	Both	BIGINT	False	Unique identifier for a Workup Act.
workup_hist_seq	PrimaryKey	SMALLINT	False	Sequence identifier for a Workup's history.
activity_duration_ amt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The duration amount provides an indication of the period in which the workup happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. Related to PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the activity occurred, or is supposed to occur.
activity_duration_ unit_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure of the activity duration amount.
activity_from_tim e	Neither	DATETIME	True	This is the time when the action starts to happen, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen (depending on the mood of the Act object.) Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				activity occurred, or is supposed to occur.
				When used with procedures and other events, this is the total time of activity including preparation and clean-up actions. Thus it may be longer than the effective time of the same act, which is the period during which the procedure actually takes place.
activity_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	This is the time when the action ends or scheduled to end, or when it can possibly end (depending on the mood of the Act object.)
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Date Time Definition: The time when the action happened, is ordered or scheduled to happen, or when it can possibly happen. The time specification could be a point in time, a time range during which the activity occurred, or is supposed to occur.
add_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The reason the record was added.
add_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the record was added.
cd	Neither	VARCHAR(40)	True	A code specifying the kind of action (e.g. routine workup etc.). The Workup.cd specifies the act conceptually using a code from one of several, typically external, coding systems depending on the class of act, such as observations (LOINC), procedures (e.g., SNOMED), medication treatments (e.g., UMLS), etc. Previously PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Type Code Definition: A code for the kind of activity (e.g., physical examination, person
				interview, serum potassium, public health notification, product sterilization or pasteurization, etc.). The activity type code specifies the service conceptually by using a code from a coding system. The activity type code or "name" is a handle on the concept of the action, not on the individual action instance. Different coding systems cover different kinds of activities, which is why there is not one single coding system to be used for the activity type code.

٦



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				When observations are recorded for outbreaks, the activity type code captures information to indicate the category of the statistic, e.g., number ill, number
				exposed, number hospitalized, number treated, number of fatalities, number interviewed, incubation period
				days/hours, duration of illness (days/hours), number not ill, % female, %male, % less than 18 years of age, ages of affected, and information to indicate
				the type of statistic, e.g., minimum,
cd desc txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	maximum, percentage, median, count. Textual description of the type code.
chg_reason_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the record was changed.
chg_time	Neither	DATETIME	False	The date/time the record was changed.
chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	False	The identifier of the user that changed the record.
confidentiality_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	This is a code that limits the disclosure of information about this service.
				Confidentiality policies may vary from institution to institution and not all
				systems are capable of abiding by all details of the confidentiality policies
				enumerated in the vocabulary domain suggested.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Confidentiality Code
				Definition: Indicates limitations to disclosure and communication of
				information about an act. Includes provider access only, limited to the
				county or state public health department access, disease program access only, or
confidentiality de	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	public use/publicly available.
confidentiality_de sc txt	menner	VARCHAR(80)	Tue	Textual description of the confidentiality code.
diagnosis cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The entity's diagnosis code.
diagnosis_desc_tx t	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the diagnosis code.
disposition_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The disposition code.
disposition_desc_ txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	Textual description of the disposition code.
disposition_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	Date/time of the workup disposition.
disposition_worke r_id	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The identifier of the disposition worker.
effective_duration _amt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The effective duration amount provides an indication of the time period that the



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				act is in focus (e.g., period of time in which a procedure actually takes place).
				Related to PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Critical Date Time Definition: The "biologically relevant" time for a health- related activity. The concept is best understood with observations, where the time of the observation activity may differ from the time of the observed feature. For instance, in history taking, when the doctor records an episode of Hepatitis A under which the patient suffered last year for several weeks. The activity critical date time is the date/time when the patient experienced the episode of hepatitis A, and not the date and time when the doctor records the history. That is to say, it is the time/dates that the patient actually had hepatitis, and not when the patient tells the doctor, or when the doctor records it. In another example, the provider may order a test, conducted on a blood sample drawn today, for which results will not be available until next week. The activity critical date time is the date and time of the taking of the specimen, not when the results are available.
effective_duration _unit_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Unit of measure for the effective duration amount.
effective_from_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	The time at which the action starts focus (or when the procedure actually begins). This attribute is distinguished from activity time. For administrative acts, such as patient encounters, this is the "administrative" time, i.e., the encounter start and end date required to be chosen by business rules, as opposed to the actual time the healthcare encounter related work is performed (which would be the activity_time.). Related to PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Critical Date Time Definition: The "biologically relevant"



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				time for a health-related activity. The concept is best understood with observations, where the time of the observation activity may differ from the time of the observed feature. For instance, in history taking, when the doctor records an episode of Hepatitis A under which the patient suffered last year for several weeks. The activity critical date time is the date/time when the patient experienced the episode of hepatitis A, and not the date and time when the doctor records the history. That is to say, it is the time/dates that the patient actually had hepatitis, and not when the patient tells the doctor, or when the doctor records it. In another example, the provider may order a test, conducted on a blood sample drawn today, for which results will not be available until next week. The activity critical date time is the date and time of the taking of the specimen, not when the results are
effective_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	available. The time at which the action ends focus (or when the procedure actually ends). Description
				Related to PHCDM (July 2000): Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Critical Date Time Definition: For more detail, see 'effective_from_time' attribute description (above).
exposure_frequen cy	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The frequency of the exposure.
exposure_from_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	Start date/time of the exposure.
exposure_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	End date/time of the exposure.
last_chg_reason_c d	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	Code depicting the reason the previous record was changed.
last_chg_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time the previous record was changed.
last_chg_user_id	Neither	BIGINT	True	The identifier of the user that changed the previous record.
local_id	Neither	VARCHAR(25)	True	The act's default local system assigned identifier.
org_access_permi s	Neither	VARCHAR(2000)	True	Organizational access permission code.
prog_area_access permis	Neither	VARCHAR(2000)	True	Program area access permission code.
record status cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The processing status of the record.
record status tim	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time of the processing status.



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
е				
repeat_nbr	Neither	SMALLINT	True	This is the number of repetitions of an act.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute: Health Related Activity / Maximum Repetition Number Definition: The maximum number of repetitions of an act. Typical values are 1, some other finite number, and infinity.
				This is relevant when the health related activity is a plan or a series of orders.
status_cd	Neither	CHAR(1)	True	The current status of the Act. For example, suspended, active, completed, cancelled, aborted. The status_cd tracks the state of the class's state-transition model.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Status Code Definition: The state of the action (e.g., intended, ordered, in process, completed).
status time	Neither	DATETIME	True	The date/time of the record status.
txt	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	The description of an activity is a piece of free text or multimedia data that describes the activity in all necessary detail. This attribute is a descriptive supplement to activity type code, not a replacement. There is no restriction on length or content imposed on the description attribute. However, the content of the description is not considered part of the functional information communicated between systems. Descriptions are meant to be shown specifically to interested individuals.
				Previously PHCDM (July 2000):
				Attribute Name: Health Related Activity / Activity Descriptive Text
user_affiliation_t xt	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	The affiliation of the user that added the record.





Appendix A

1. Data Type Definitions

1.1. Guide to Tables

This table should assist you in determining the correct data type for your database (e.g., Oracle vs. SQL Server). The columns in the following section is described here::

Column	Label	Description	
1	MS SQL Server	SQL Server data type	
2	Description	Text describing the data type	
3	Oracle	Oracle data type	
4	Comments	Notes/Comments	

1.2. Data types in Oracle and MS SQL Server

MS SQL Server	Description	Oracle	Comments
INTEGER	Four-byte integer, 31 bits, and a sign. May be abbreviated as "INT" (this abbreviation was required prior to version 5).	NUMBER(10)	It is possible to place a table constraint on columns of this type (as an option) to force values between -2^31 and2^31. Or, place appropriate constraints such as: STATE_NO between 1 and 50
SMALLINT	Two-byte integer, 15 bits, and a sign.	NUMBER(6)	It is possible to place a table constraint on columns of this type (optionally) to force values between -2^15 and 2^15. Or, place appropriate constraints such as: STATE_NO between 1 and 50



TINYINT	One byte integer, 8 bits and no sign. Holds whole numbers between 0 and 255.	NUMBER(3)	You may add a check constraint of (x between 0 and 255) where x is column name.
REAL	Four-byte, single-precision floating point number. This column has 7-digit precision. The range of values and the actual representation is platform dependent. This can result in incorrect interpretation if data is moved between platforms.	FLOAT	You may want to add a check constraint to constrain range of values. Also, you get different answers when performing operations on this type due to the fact that the Oracle NUMBER type is much more precise and portable than FLOAT.
FLOAT	A floating point number. This column has 15-digit precision.	FLOAT	You may want to add a check constraint to constrain range of values. Also, you get different answers when performing operations on this type due to the fact that the Oracle NUMBER type is much more precise and portable than FLOAT.
BIT	A Boolean 0 or 1 stored as one bit of a byte. Up to 8-bit columns from a table may be stored in a single byte, even if not contiguous. Bit data cannot be NULL.	NUMBER(1)	In Oracle, a bit is stored in a number(1) (or char). In Oracle, it is possible to store bits in a char or varchar field (packed) and supply PL/SQL functions to set / unset / retrieve / query on them.



CHAR(n)	Fixed-length string of exactly n 8-bit characters, blank padded. Synonym for CHARACTER. 0 < n < 256 for MS SQL Server 6.5 and Sybase. 0 < n < 8000 for MS SQL Server 7.0.	CHAR(n)	Pro*C client programs must use mode=ansi to have characters interpreted correctly for string comparison, mode=oracle otherwise.
VARCHAR(n)	Varying-length character string. 0 < n < 256 for MS SQL Server 6.5 and Sybase. 0 < n < 8000 for MS SQL Server 7.0.	VARCHAR2(n)	
TEXT	Character string of 8-bit bytes allocated in increments of 2k pages. "TEXT" is stored as a linked-list of 2024-byte pages, blank padded. TEXT columns can hold up to (231-1) characters.	CLOB	The CLOB field can hold up to 4GB.
IMAGE	Binary string of 8-bit bytes. Holds up to (231-1) bytes of binary data.	BLOB	The BLOB field can hold up to 4GB.
BINARY(n)	Fixed length binary string of exactly n 8-bit bytes. 0 < n < 256 for MS SQL Server 6.5 and Sybase. 0 < n < 8000 for MS SQL Server 7.0.	RAW(n)/BLOB	

VARBINARY(n)	Varying length binary string of	RAW(n)/BLOB	
	up to n 8-bit bytes.		
	0 < n < 256 for MS SQL Server		
	6.5 and Sybase.		
	0 < n < 8000 for MS SQL		
	Server 7.0.		
DATETIME	Date and time are stored as two	DATE	The precision of DATE in Oracle
	4-byte integers. The date		and DATETIME in MS SQL Server
	portion is represented as a		and Sybase is different. The
	count of the number of days		DATETIME data type has higher
	offset from a baseline date		precision than the DATE data
	(1/1/1900) and is stored in the		type. This may have some
	first integer. Permitted values		implications if the DATETIME
	are legal dates between 1st		column is supposed to be
	January, 1753 AD and 31st		UNIQUE. In MS SQL Server and
	December, 9999 AD. Permitted		Sybase, the column of type
	values in the time portion are		DATETIME can contain UNIQUE
	legal times in the range 0		values because the DATETIME
	through 25920000. Accuracy is		precision in MS SQL Server and
	to the nearest 3.33 milliseconds		Sybase is to the hundredth of a
	with rounding downward.		second. In Oracle, however, these
	Columns of type DATETIME		values may not be UNIQUE as the
	have a default value of		date precision is to the second.
	1/1/1900.		You can replace a DATETIME
			column with two columns, one with
			data type DATE and another with
			a sequence, in order to get the
			UNIQUE combination. It is
			preferable to store hundredths of
			seconds in the second column.



SMALL- DATETIME	Date and time stored as two 2- byte integers. Date ranges from 1/1/1900 to 6/6/2079. Time is the count of the number of minutes since midnight.	DATE	With optional check constraint to validate the smaller range.
MONEY	A monetary value represented as an integer portion and a decimal fraction, and stored as two 4-byte integers. Accuracy to the nearest 1/10,000. Data of this type should have a preceding dollar (\$) sign when input. In the absence of the "\$" sign, MS SQL Server and Sybase create the value as a float.	NUMBER(19,4)	MS SQL Server and Sybase input MONEY data types as a numeric data type with a preceding dollar sign (\$) as in the following example, select * from table_x where y > \$5.00 You must remove the "\$" sign from queries. Oracle is more general and works in international environments where the use of the "\$" sign cannot be assumed. Support for other currency symbols and ISO standards through NLS is available in Oracle.
SMALLMONEY	Same as MONEY but constrained to be within a range.	NUMBER(10,4)	Since the range is -214,748.3648 to 214,748.364, NUMBER(10,4) suffices for this field.



TIMESTAMP	TIMESTAMP is defined as	NUMBER	You must place triggers on
	VARBINARY(8) with NULL		columns of this type to maintain
	allowed. Every time a row		them. In Oracle you can have
	containing a TIMESTAMP		multiple triggers of the same type
	column is updated or inserted,		without having to integrate them all
	the TIMESTAMP column is		into one big trigger. You may want
	automatically incremented by		to supply triggers to prevent
	the system. A TIMESTAMP		updates of this column to enforce
	column may not be updated by		full compatibility.
	users.		
SYSNAME	VARCHAR(30) in MS SQL	VARCHAR2(30) and	
	Server 6.5 and Sybase.	VARCHAR2(128)	
		respectively.	
	NVARCHAR(128) in MS SQL		
	Server 7.0.		
1	1	1	1



2. System Reference Tables

System Reference Tables (SRTs) are use throughout the model for various purposes. Where possible, the code values have been derived from standardized coding systems (such as HL7, FIPS, etc.). Others code values may be added as needed.

Referecne Values will be defined for each coded attribute within the model. Most coded attributes end with the letters 'cd'. The definitions of the SRT are stored within the SRT model structure (as shown by this link). Each set of codes will be defined in the class named **Codeset**. The Codeset class has several subtype classes – one general class (where most codes are stored, i.e., Ethnicity codes, sex codes, etc.) and several indivudual classes named to reflect each of the larger sets of codes (i.e., ICD9, ISO Country Codes, etc.).

2.1 Guide to Tables

This section describes how to read the tables in the sections below.

The 'Source' column specifies the source from which values have been derived. When a value is used from HL7 Version 2.3.x, the data in the 'source' column is defined as HL7nnnn where nnnn is the HL7 table number. When an HL7 Version 3 value is used, the data in the 'source' column is defined as specified in the HL7 Version 3 Vocabulary Domain. The development of the coding standards will be an on-going effort.

For each LDM attribute that uses a code domain, we've indicated the code requirements, such as 'Code With Exceptions (CWE)' or 'Code With No Exceptions (CNE)'. For CWE attributes, if the code is not defined in the vocabulary domain, then the textual description is stored with the code. For CNE attributes, the code must be defined within the vocabulary domain.

Above each table is the designated **Codeset** name. This is the value that will be stored in **Codset.code_set_nm** within the database. Under the Codeset name is a short description of the system reference table, followed by the 'Strength' designator. The 'strength' specifies where the code value is required by the database or not. 'CWE' means 'Code With Exception' – a code is requested, but not required (user selects the code "other" – if applicable - then enters in free text). 'CNE' means 'Code With No Exception' – a code is required for this attribute.

[CODESET] NEDSS Vocabulary Domain Name

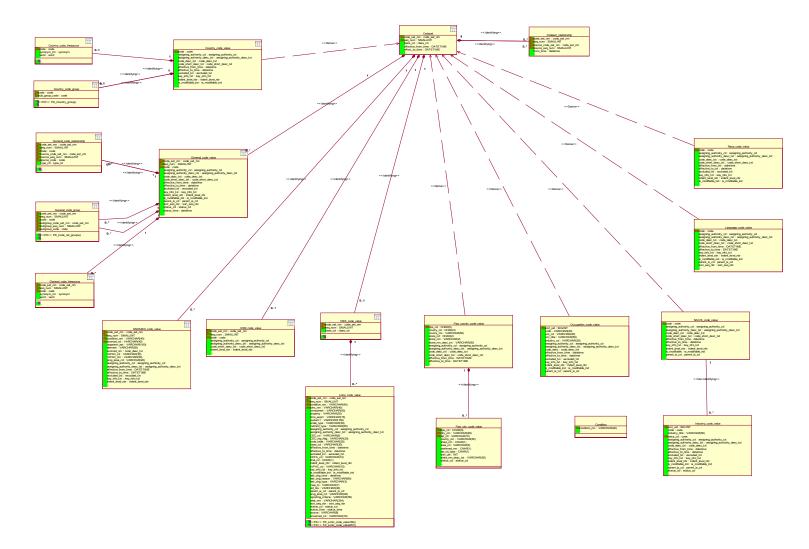


Descriptive Text Strength:		HL7 Vocabulary Domain Name (if applicable)		
Column Label		Description		
1	Class Name	Identifies the name of the class(es) for which the reference table is referenced.		
2	Attribute Name	Identifies the attribute name(s) for which code values are referenced.		
3	Source	Identifies the source of the code values.		
4	Code	Identifies the coded value		
5	Print Name/ Description	The display text for the specific code and the description of the code.		

Each table is preceded by the value defined (in bold print) for **Codeset.code_set_nm** (primary key).



System Reference Table Data Model 2.2



c:\nedss\webroot\datamodels\nedss_logicaldatamodel_datadictionary_v107c_111901.doc, Rev No. 2. Section: All Rights Reserved.



NEDSS Logical Data Model Data Dictionary

System Reference Table Class Definitions

3.Codeset

This table defines the many sets of system reference code tables. Unique names have been assigned to each reference code table.

3.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
code_set_nm	PrimaryKey	code_set_nm	False	Name assigned to a system reference table.
seq_num	PrimaryKey	SMALLINT	False	
class_cd	Neither	class_cd	True	This code indicates, at a high level, the specialization class in which the code values are stored. Larger reference tables (like SNOMED, LOINC, ICD10, etc.) have class codes that identifies their own unique specialization class. The smaller reference tables (i.e., sex code, race code, etc.) share one specialization class. Therefore, they will all be assigned the same class code.
effective_from_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	
effect_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	
status_cd	Neither	DATETIME	True	
status_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	

c:\nedss\webroot\datamodels\nedss_logicaldatamodel_datadictionary_v107c_111901.doc, Rev No. 2. Section: All Rights Reserved.



NEDSS Logical Data Model Data Dictionary

4.Codeset_relationship

The table store the relationships among code sets.

4.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
code_set_nm	Both	code_set_nm	False	Name assigned to a system reference table.
seq_num	Both	SMALLINT	False	
source_code_set_ nm	Both	code_set_nm	False	Name assigned to a system reference table.
source_seq_num	Both	SMALLINT	False	
from_time	Neither	datetime	True	The beginning date/time the relationship is valid.
to_time	Neither	datetime	True	The end date/time the relationship is valid.
type_cd	Neither	type_cd	True	Code depicting the type of relationship.

5.Condition

5.1 Attributes



NEDSS Logical Data Model Data Dictionary

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
condition_nm	PrimaryKey	VARCHAR(20)	False	
class_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(1)	True	

6.Country_code_group

6.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
code	Both	code	False	
sub_group_code	Both	code	False	

7.Country_code_thesaurus

7.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
code	Both	code	False	
synonym_txt	Neither	synonym	True	

 $c:\label{eq:logicaldatamodel_datadictionary_v107c_111901.doc, Rev No. 2. Section: Country_code_group \ All Rights Reserved. Country_code_group \ All Rights \ Reserved. Country_code_group \ All \ Rights \ Reserved. \$



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
word	Neither	word	True	

8.Country_code_value

ISO country codes

8.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
code	PrimaryKey	code	False	
assigning_authorit y_cd	Neither	assigning_authority_ cd	True	
assigning_authorit y_desc_txt	Neither	assigning_authority_ desc_txt	True	
code_desc_txt	Neither	code_desc_txt	True	
code_short_desc_ txt	Neither	code_short_desc_txt	True	
effective_from_ti me	Neither	datetime	True	
effective_to_time	Neither	datetime	True	
excluded_txt	Neither	excluded_txt	True	
key_info_txt	Neither	key_info_txt	True	
indent_level_nbr	Neither	indent_level_nbr	True	
is_modifiable_ind	Neither	is_modifiable_ind	True	
parent_is_cd	Neither	parent_is_cd	True	
sort_seq_nbr	Neither	sort_seq_nbr	True	
status_cd	Neither	status_cd	True	
status_time	Neither	status_time	True	

c:\nedss\webroot\datamodels\nedss_logicaldatamodel_datadictionary_v107c_111901.doc, Rev No. 2. Section: Country_code_value All Rights Reserved.



NEDSS Logical Data Model Data Dictionary

9.General_code_group

This table associates the code values that are contained in a group. If Code_value.parent_is_cd equals "GROUP", then this table will contains the codes values within the group.

Look at the following sample data (for select Code_value columns):

code	parent_is_cd	display_name
01	ROOT	AL Alabama
G01	GROUP	South East
01001	01	Autauga, AL

The code '01001' is for Autauga County in Alabama. In the 'parent_is_cd' column, it contains the code for its parent, Alabama. If the user requests "South East', the code is "G01" and the 'parent_iscd' column contains "GROUP". This indicates that there exists a corresponding row in the Code_group table. The Code_group table contains columns that associates this group code to another code (called a 'subgroup code). Each of these codes (in Code_group) must also exist in the Code_value table.

group_code subgroup_code G01 01 G01 05 ... etc.

9.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
code_set_nm	Both	code_set_nm	False	Name assigned to a system reference table.



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
seq_num	Both	SMALLINT	False	
code	Both	code	False	Identifies the assigned code value. For example, if "F" means Female, where "F" is the code value.
subgroup_code_s et nm	Both	code_set_nm	False	Name assigned to a system reference table.
subgroup_seq_nu m	Both	SMALLINT	False	
subgroup_code	Both	code	False	Identifies the assigned code value. For example, if "F" means Female, where "F" is the code value.

10. General_code_relationship

10.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
code_set_nm	Both	code_set_nm	False	Name assigned to a system reference table.
seq_num	Both	SMALLINT	False	
code	Both	code	False	Identifies the assigned code value. For example, if "F" means Female, where "F" is the code value.
source_code_set_ nm	Both	code_set_nm	False	Name assigned to a system reference table.
source_seq_num	Both	SMALLINT	False	
source_code	Both	code	False	Identifies the assigned code value. For

 $c:\label{eq:logicaldatamodel_datadictionary_v107c_111901.doc, Rev No. 2. Section: General_code_relationship All Rights Reserved. \\$



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
				example, if "F" means Female, where "F" is the code value.
type_cd	Neither	type_cd	True	Code depicting the type of relationship.

11. General_code_thesaurus

The thesaurus is a lookup tool designed to contain words for various codes and similar words for other codes that may match.

For example, one wants to lookup on heart attack. Within the thesaurus, the phrase 'heart attack' would be found with the synonym phrase "myocardial infarction", which can then be found in the code table.

11.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
code_set_nm	Both	code_set_nm	False	Name assigned to a system reference table.
seq_num	Both	SMALLINT	False	
code	Both	code	False	Identifies the assigned code value. For example, if "F" means Female, where "F" is the code value.
synonym_txt	Neither	synonym	True	A word that is similar in meaning to another word in the same language.
word	Neither	word	True	



12. General_code_value

This table stores the system assigned name of the reference code table, code values and other related information.

12.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
code_set_nm	Both	code_set_nm	False	Name assigned to a system reference table.
seq_num	Both	SMALLINT	False	
code	PrimaryKey	code	False	Identifies the assigned code value. For example, if "F" means Female, where "F" is the code value.
assigning_authorit y_cd	Neither	assigning_authority_ cd	True	Code depicting who assigned the code values.
assigning_authorit y_desc_txt	Neither	assigning_authority_ desc_txt	True	Textual description of the assigning authority code.
code_desc_txt	Neither	code_desc_txt	True	Textual description of the code.
code_short_desc_ txt	Neither	code_short_desc_txt	True	
effective_from_ti me	Neither	datetime	True	Indicates the beginning effective date for the code.
effective_to_time	Neither	datetime	True	Indicates the ending effective date for the code.
excluded_txt	Neither	excluded_txt	True	Key phrase that should be excluded from values retrieved via a search engine.
key_info_txt	Neither	key_info_txt	True	Key phrase that may be used by a search engine.
indent_level_nbr	Neither	indent_level_nbr	True	A number that indicates the code level within the hierarchy (1-x).
is_modifiable_ind	Neither	is_modifiable_ind	True	Indicator used to designate whether this code is modifiable. Codes imported from EPO cannot be modified, but the list may



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
				be extended with additional code values.
parent_is_cd	Neither	parent_is_cd	True	Designates the code hierarchy or grouping. For each code, define it as either a parent (ROOT), a group definition (GROUP), or a child (<parent code>). Look at the sample data below: code parent_is_txt code_desc_txt 01 ROOT AL Alabama G01 GROUP South East 01001 01 Autauga, AL</parent
				The code '01001' is for Autauga County in Alabama. In the 'parent_is' column, it contains the code for its parent, Alabama. If the user requests "South East', the code is "G01" and the 'parent_is' column contains "GROUP". This indicates that there exists a corresponding row in the Code_group table. The Code_group table contains columns that associates this group code to another code (called a 'subgroup code). Each of these codes (in Code_group) must also exist in the Code table.
sort_seq_nbr	Neither	sort_seq_nbr	True	A number that indicates the sort sequence for code presentation $(1-x)$.
status_cd	Neither	status_cd	True	Code depicting the current status of the code (e.g., active, inactive, or obsoleted).
status_time	Neither	datetime	True	The date/time of the record status.
super code set n	Neither	super code set nm	True	

c:\nedss\webroot\datamodels\nedss_logicaldatamodel_datadictionary_v107c_111901.doc, Rev No. 2. Section: General_code_value All Rights Reserved.



NEDSS Logical Data Model Data Dictionary

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
m				
super_code	Neither	super_code	True	

13. ICD9_code_value

13.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null Allowed	Description
code_set_nm	Both	code_set_nm	False	Name assigned to a system reference table.
seq_num	Both	SMALLINT	False	
code	PrimaryKey	code	False	
assigning_authorit y_cd	Neither	assigning_authority_ cd	True	
assigning_authorit y_desc_txt	Neither	assigning_authority_ desc_txt	True	
code_short_desc_ txt	Neither	code_short_desc_txt	True	
indent_level_nbr	Neither	indent_level_nbr	True	
key_info_txt	Neither	key_info_txt	True	
parent_is_cd	Neither	parent_is_cd	True	
status_cd	Neither	status_cd	True	



NEDSS Logical Data Model Data Dictionary

14. Industry_code_value

14.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
		• •	Allowed	^
sort_uid	PrimaryKey	BIGINT	False	
code	Neither	code	False	
industry_title	Neither	VARCHAR(50)	True	
naics_cd	ForeignKey	code	False	
assigning_authorit y_cd	Neither	assigning_authority_ cd	True	
assigning_authorit y_desc_txt	Neither	assigning_authority_ desc_txt	True	
code_desc_txt	Neither	code_desc_txt	True	
effective_from_ti me	Neither	datetime	True	
effective_to_time	Neither	datetime	True	
excluded_txt	Neither	excluded_txt	True	
key_info_txt	Neither	key_info_txt	True	
indent_level_nbr	Neither	indent_level_nbr	True	
is_modifiable_ind	Neither	is_modifiable_ind	True	
parent_is_cd	Neither	parent_is_cd	True	
status_cd	Neither	status_cd	True	
status_time	Neither	status_time	False	

15. Language_code_value

c:\nedss\webroot\datamodels\nedss_logicaldatamodel_datadictionary_v107c_111901.doc, Rev No. 2. Section: Industry_code_value All Rights Reserved.



15.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	_
code	PrimaryKey	code	False	
assigning_authorit y_cd	Neither	assigning_authority_ cd	True	
assigning_authorit y_desc_txt	Neither	assigning_authority_ desc_txt	True	
code_desc_txt	Neither	code_desc_txt	True	
code_short_desc_ txt	Neither	code_short_desc_txt	True	
effective_from_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	
effective_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	
key_info_txt	Neither	key_info_txt	True	
indent_level_nbr	Neither	indent_level_nbr	True	
is_modifiable_ind	Neither	is_modifiable_ind	True	
parent_is_cd	Neither	parent_is_cd	True	
sort_seq_nbr	Neither	sort_seq_nbr	True	
status_cd	Neither	status_cd	True	
status_time	Neither	status_time	False	

16. Loinc_code_value



16.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	*
code_set_nm	Both	code_set_nm	False	Name assigned to a system reference table.
seq_num	Both	SMALLINT	False	
condition_nm	PrimaryKey	VARCHAR(40)	False	
loinc_nm	PrimaryKey	VARCHAR(40)	False	
component	Neither	VARCHAR(50)	True	
property	Neither	VARCHAR(30)	True	
time_aspct	Neither	VARCHAR(15)	True	
system1	Neither	VARCHAR(100)	True	
scale_type	Neither	VARCHAR(30)	True	
method_type	Neither	VARCHAR(50)	True	
assigning authorit	Neither	assigning authority	True	
y_cd		cd		
assigning_authorit	Neither	assigning_authority_	True	
y_desc_txt		desc_txt		
CDC_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(6)	True	
CDC_rep_flag	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	
code_table	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	
class_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	
effective_from_ti	Neither	datetime	True	
me				
effective_to_time	Neither	datetime	True	
excluded_txt	Neither	excluded_txt	True	
HCFA_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(12)	True	
final_cd	Neither	CHAR(1)	True	
indent_level_nbr	Neither	indent_level_nbr	True	
IUPAC_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(15)	True	
key_info_txt	Neither	key_info_txt	True	
is_modifiable_ind	Neither	is_modifiable_ind	True	
last_chg_time	Neither	datetime	True	
last_chg_reason	Neither	VARCHAR(80)	True	

c:\nedss\webroot\datamodels\nedss_logicaldatamodel_datadictionary_v107c_111901.doc, Rev No. 2. Section: Loinc_code_value All Rights Reserved.



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
last_chg_type	Neither	VARCHAR(3)	True	
map_to	Neither	VARCHAR(7)	True	
old_tire	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	
parent_is_cd	Neither	parent_is_cd	True	
prog_area_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	
reporting_criteria	Neither	VARCHAR(50)	True	
relat_nm	Neither	VARCHAR(254)	True	
sort_seq_nbr	Neither	sort_seq_nbr	True	
status_cd	Neither	status_cd	True	
status_time	Neither	status_time	True	
source	Neither	VARCHAR(8)	True	
snowmed_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(10)	True	

17. NA_industry_code_value

17.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
code	PrimaryKey	code	False	
assigning_authorit y_cd	Neither	assigning_authority_ cd	True	
assigning_authorit y_desc_txt	Neither	assigning_authority_ desc_txt	True	
code_desc_txt	Neither	code_desc_txt	True	
code_short_desc_ txt	Neither	code_short_desc_txt	True	

c:\nedss\webroot\datamodels\nedss_logicaldatamodel_datadictionary_v107c_111901.doc, Rev No. 2. Section: NA_industry_code_value All Rights Reserved.



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	_
effective_from_ti me	Neither	datetime	True	
effective_to_time	Neither	datetime	True	
key_info_txt	Neither	key_info_txt	True	
indent_level_nbr	Neither	indent_level_nbr	True	
is_modifiable	Neither	is_modifiable_ind	True	
parent_is_cd	Neither	parent_is_cd	True	
sort_seq_nbr	Neither	sort_seq_nbr	True	
status_cd	Neither	status_cd	True	
status_time	Neither	status_time	False	

18. OBS_code_value

18.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
code_set_nm	Both	code_set_nm	False	Name assigned to a system reference table.
seq_num	Both	SMALLINT	False	
class_cd	Neither	class_cd	True	

19. Occupation_code_value



19.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	-
sort_uid	PrimaryKey	BIGINT	False	
code	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	
soc_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	
occ_title	Neither	VARCHAR(50)	True	
industry_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	
assigning_authorit y cd	Neither	assigning_authority_ cd	True	
assigning_authorit y_desc_txt	Neither	assigning_authority_ desc_txt	True	
code_desc	Neither	code_desc_txt	True	
effective_from_ti me	Neither	datetime	True	
effective_to_time	Neither	datetime	True	
excluded_txt	Neither	excluded_txt	True	
key_info_txt	Neither	key_info_txt	True	
indent_level_nbr	Neither	indent_level_nbr	True	
is_modifiable_ind	Neither	is_modifiable_ind	True	
parent_is_cd	Neither	parent_is_cd	True	
status_cd	Neither	status_cd	True	
status_time	Neither	status_time	True	

20. Race_code_value



20.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	-
code	PrimaryKey	code	False	
assigning_authorit y_cd	Neither	assigning_authority_ cd	True	
assigning_authorit y_desc_txt	Neither	assigning_authority_ desc_txt	True	
code_desc_txt	Neither	code_desc_txt	True	
code_short_desc_ txt	Neither	code_short_desc_txt	True	
effective_from_tx t	Neither	datetime	True	
effective_to_txt	Neither	datetime	True	
excluded_txt	Neither	excluded_txt	True	
key_info_txt	Neither	key_info_txt	True	
indent_level_nbr	Neither	indent_level_nbr	True	
is_modifiable_ind	Neither	is_modifiable_ind	True	
parent_is_cd	Neither	parent_is_cd	True	
sort_seq_nbr	Neither	sort_seq_nbr	True	
status_cd	Neither	status_cd	True	
status_time	Neither	datetime	True	

21. SNOMED_code_value

21.1 Attributes



Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	-
code_set_nm	Both	code_set_nm	False	Name assigned to a system reference table.
seq_num	Both	SMALLINT	False	
condition_nm	PrimaryKey	VARCHAR(40)	False	
snomed_cd	PrimaryKey	VARCHAR(40)	False	
organism_set	Neither	VARCHAR(100)	True	
element	Neither	VARCHAR(50)	True	
snomed_nm	Neither	code_desc_txt	True	
IUPAC_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(30)	True	
IUPAC_nm	Neither	VARCHAR(50)	True	
prog_area_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(20)	True	
assigning_authorit y cd	Neither	assigning_authority_ cd	True	
assigning_authorit y desc txt	Neither	assigning_authority_ desc txt	True	
effective_from_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	
effective to time	Neither	DATETIME	True	
excluded txt	Neither	excluded txt	True	
key info txt	Neither	key info txt	True	
indent level nbr	Neither	indent level nbr	True	
is modifiable ind	Neither	is modifiable ind	True	
parent_is_cd	Neither	parent_is_cd	True	
sort_seq_nbr	Neither	sort_seq_nbr	True	
status_cd	Neither	status_cd	True	
status_time	Neither	status_time	True	

22. State_county_code_value



22.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
fips_cd	PrimaryKey	CHAR(5)	False	
county_cd	Neither	CHAR(3)	False	
county_nm	Neither	VARCHAR(50)	True	
state_cd	Neither	CHAR(2)	False	
state_nm	Neither	VARCHAR(2)	True	
state_nm_desc_tx t	Neither	VARCHAR(50)	True	
assigning_authorit y_cd	Neither	assigning_authority_ cd	True	
assigning_authorit y_desc_txt	Neither	assigning_authority_ desc_txt	True	
code_desc_txt	Neither	code_desc_txt	True	
code_short_desc_ txt	Neither	code_short_desc_txt	True	
effective_from_ti me	Neither	DATETIME	True	
effective_to_time	Neither	DATETIME	True	
is_modifiable_ind	Neither	is_modifiable_ind	True	
parent_is_cd	Neither	parent_is_cd	True	
status_cd	Neither	status_cd	True	
status_time	Neither	status_time	False	

23. Zip_City_code_value



23.1 Attributes

Name	PK/FK	Туре	Null	Description
			Allowed	
fips_cd	Both	CHAR(5)	False	
city_nm	PrimaryKey	VARCHAR(28)	False	
zip_cd	PrimaryKey	VARCHAR(10)	False	
county_nm	Neither	VARCHAR(50)	True	
state_nm	Neither	CHAR(1)	True	
area_cd	Neither	VARCHAR(5)	True	
preferred_nm	Neither	CHAR(1)	True	
zip_cd_type	Neither	CHAR(1)	True	
sort_uid	Neither	INT	True	
state_nm_desc_tx	Neither	VARCHAR(50)	True	
t				
status_cd	Neither	status_cd	True	
status_time	Neither	status_time	False	

Reference Table Values 24.

24.1 Generic Reference Code Tables

ACT_CD_SYS

A code indicating the assigning authority (system) of the observation value code.

NEDSS	Vocabulary	/ Domain:
NEDSS	Observation	/alueCodeSystem

Strength: CWE				NEDSS_ObservationValueCodeSystem
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source Coo	de	Print Name/Description
				American College of Radiology finding codes - Index for Radiological Diagnosis Revised, 3rd Edition 1986,
Obs_value_coded	code_system_cd	AC	R	American College of Radiology, Reston, VA.
Public health case	code system cd	AR	эт	WHO Adverse Reaction Terms - WHO Collaborating Centre for International Drug Monitoring, Box 26, S-751 03, Uppsala, Sweden.
Observation	code system cd	AN		ASTM E1238/ E1467 Universal - American Society for
	couc_system_ou		-	AGTIME 1200/ ETFOR ONIVERSAL - AMERICAN SOCIETY IO

Last Updated 11/19/2001



	Testing & Materials and CPT4 (see Appendix X1 of Specification E1238 and Appendix X2 of Specification E1467).
AS4E	AS4 Neurophysiology Codes - ASTM's diagnostic codes and test result coding/grading systems for clinical neurophysiology. See ASTM Specification E1467, Appendix 2.
ATC	American Type Culture Collection - Reference cultures (microorganisms, tissue cultures, etc.), related biological materials and associated data. American Type Culture Collection, 12301 Parklawn Dr, Rockville MD, 20852. (301) 881-2600. http://www.atcc.org
C4	CPT-4 - American Medical Association, P.O. Box 10946, Chicago IL 60610.
C5	CPT-5 - American Medical Association, P.O. Box 10946, Chicago IL 60610.
CAS	Chemical abstract codes - These include unique codes for each unique chemical, including all generic drugs. The codes do not distinguish among different dosing forms. When multiple equivalent CAS numbers exist, use the first one listed in USAN. USAN 1990 and the USP dictionary
CD2	CDT-2 Codes - American Dental Association's Current Dental Terminology (CDT-2) code. American Dental Association, 211 E. Chicago Avenue,. Chicago, Illinois 60611.
CDCA	CDC Analyte Codes - Public Health Practice Program Office, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 4770 Buford Highway, Atlanta, GA, 30421. Also available via FTP: ftp.cdc.gov/pub/laboratory _info/CLIA and Gopher: gopher.cdc.gov:70/11/laboratory_info/CLIA
CDCM	CDC Methods/Instruments Codes - Public Health Practice Program Office, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 4770 Buford Highway, Atlanta, GA, 30421. Also available via FTP: ftp.cdc.gov/pub/laboratory_info/CLIA and Gopher: gopher.cdc.gov;70/11/laboratory_info/CLIA
CDS	CDC Surveillance - CDC Surveillance Codes. For data unique to specific public health surveillance requirements. Epidemiology Program Office, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1600 Clifton Rd, Atlanta, GA, 30333. (404) 639-3661.



	CEN ECG diagnostic codes - CEN PT007. A quite comprehensive set of ECG diagnostic codes (abbreviations) and descriptions published as a pre- standard by CEN TC251. Available from CEN TC251
CE	secretariat, c/o Georges DeMoor, State University Hospital Gent, De Pintelaan 185-5K3, 9000 Ge
CLP	CLIP - Codes for radiology reports.Simon Leeming, Beth Israel Hospital, Boston MA.
CST	COSTART - International coding system for adverse drug reactions. In the USA, maintained by the FDA, Rockville. MD.
CVX	CDC Vaccine Codes - National Immunization Program, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1660 Clifton Road, Atlanta, GA, 30333
DCL	DICOM Class Label - From the Message Standards Classes table of the SNOMED-DICOM-Microglossary. College of American Pathologists, Skokie, IL, 60077- 1034
DCM	DICOM modality codes - Dean Bidgood, MD; Duke University Medical Center, Durham NC. Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM). From NEMA Publications PS-3.1 - PS 3.12: The ACR-NEMA DICOM Standard. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA). Rosslyn, VA,
DQL	DICOM Query Label - HL7 Image Management Special Interest Group, Health Level Seven, Ann Arbor, MI.
E	EUCLIDES - Available from Euclides Foundation International nv, Excelsiorlaan 4A, B-1930 Zaventem, Belgium; Phone: 32 2 720 90 60.
E5	Euclides quantity codes - Available from Euclides Foundation International nv (see above)
E6	Euclides Lab method codes - Available from Euclides Foundation International nv, Excelsiorlaan 4A, B-1930 Zaventem, Belgium; Phone: 32 2 720 90 60.
E7	Euclides Lab equipment codes - Available from Euclides Foundation International nv (see above)
ENZC	Enzyme Codes - Enzyme Committee of the International Union of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. Enzyme Nomenclature: Recommendations on the Nomenclature and Classification of Enzyme- Catalysed Reactions. London: Academic Press, 1992.
 FDDC	First DataBank Drug Codes - National Drug Data File. Proprietary product of First DataBank, Inc. (800) 633-



	3453, or http://www.firstdatabank.com.
FDDX	First DataBank Diagnostic Codes - Used for drug- diagnosis interaction checking. Proprietary product of First DataBank, Inc. As above for FDDC.
FDK	FDA K10 - Dept. of Health & Human Services, Food & Drug Administration, Rockville, MD 20857. (device & analyte process codes).
НВ	HIBCC - Health Industry Business Communications Council, 5110 N. 40th St., Ste 120, Phoenix, AZ 85018.
ННС	Home Health Care - Home Health Care Classification System; Virginia Saba, EdD, RN; Georgetown University School of Nursing; Washington, DC.
н	Health Outcomes - Health Outcomes Institute codes for outcome variables available (with responses) from Stratis Health (formerly Foundation for Health Care Evaluation and Health Outcomes Institute), 2901 Metro Drive, Suite 400, Bloomington, MN, 55425-1525; (612) 854-3306
HPC	HCFA Procedure Codes (HCPCS) - Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA) Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) modifiers.
110	ICD-10 - World Health Publications, Albany, NY.
I10P	ICD-10 Procedure Codes - Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS.) See http://www/hcfa.gov/stats/icd10.icd10.htm for more information.
19	ICD9 - World Health Publications, Albany, NY.
19C	ICD-9CM - Commission on Professional and Hospital Activities, 1968 Green Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48105 (includes all procedures and diagnostic tests).
IBT	ISBT - International Society of Blood Transfusion. Blood Group Terminology 1990. VOX Sanquines 1990 58(2):152-169.
IC2	ICHPPC-2 - International Classification of Health Problems in Primary Care, Classification Committee of World Organization of National Colleges, Academies and Academic Associations of General Practitioners (WONCA), 3rd edition. An adaptation of ICD9 intended for us
ICDO	International Classification of Diseases for Oncol - International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, 2nd Edition. World Health Organization: Geneva,

Last Updated 11/19/2001



	Switzerland, 1990. Order from: College of American Pathologists, 325 Waukegan Road, Northfield, IL, 60093-2750. (847) 446-8800.
ICS	ICCS - Commission on Professional and Hospital Activities, 1968 Green Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48105.
ICSD	International Classification of Sleep Disorders - International Classification of Sleep Disorders Diagnostic and Coding Manual, 1990, available from American Sleep Disorders Association, 604 Second Street SW, Rochester, MN 55902
IUPC	IUPAC/IFCC Component Codes - Codes used by IUPAC/IFF to identify the component (analyte) measured. Contact Henrik Olesen, as above for IUPP.
IUPP	IUPAC/IFCC Property Codes - International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry/International Federation of Clinical Chemistry. The Silver Book: Compendium of terminology and nomenclature of properties in clinical laboratory sciences. Oxford: Blackwell Scientific Publishers, 1995. Hen
JC8	Japanese Chemistry - Clinical examination classification code. Japan Association of Clinical Pathology. Version 8, 1990. A multiaxial code including a subject code (e.g., Rubella = 5f395, identification code (e.g., virus ab IGG), a specimen code (e.g., serum =023) and a m
LN	Logical Observation Identifier Names and Codes (LOIONC) - Regenstrief Institute, c/o LOINC, 1050 Wishard Blvd., 5th floor, Indianapolis, IN 46202. 317/630-7433. Available from the Regenstrief Institute server at http://www.regenstrief.org/loinc/loinc.htm. Also available via HL7 file server: FTP/Gopher
MDDX	Medispan Diagnostic Codes - Codes Used for drug- diagnosis interaction checking. Proprietary product. Hierarchical drug codes for identifying drugs down to manufacturer and pill size. MediSpan, Inc., 8425 Woodfield Crossing Boulevard, Indianapolis, IN 46240. Tel: (800) 428-4495.
MEDC	Medical Economics Drug Codes - Proprietary Codes for identifying drugs. Proprietary product of Medical Economics Data, Inc. (800) 223-0581.
MEDR	Medical Dictionary for Drug Regulatory Affairs - Dr. Louise Wood, Medicines Control Agency, Market Towers, 1 Nine Elms Lane, London SW85NQ, UK Tel: (44)0 171-273-0000 WWW:



	http://www.open.gov.uk/mca/mcahome.htm
MEDX	Medical Economics Diagnostic Codes - Used for drug- diagnosis interaction checking. Proprietary product of Medical Economics Data, Inc. (800) 223-0581.
MGPI	Medispan GPI - Medispan hierarchical drug codes for identifying drugs down to manufacturer and pill size. Proprietary product of MediSpan, Inc., 8425 Woodfield Crossing Boulevard, Indianapolis, IN 46240. Tel: (800) 428-4495.
MVX	CDC Vaccine Manufacturer Codes - National Immunization Program, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1660 Clifton Road, Atlanta, GA, 30333
NDA	NANDA - North American Nursing Diagnosis Association, Philadelphia, PA.
NDC	National drug codes - These provide unique codes for each distinct drug, dosing form, manufacturer, and packaging. (Available from the National Drug Code Directory, FDA, Rockville, MD, and other sources.)
NIC	Nursing Intervention Classification - owa Intervention Project, College of Nursing, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa
NUBC-UB92	National Uniform Billing Council, UB 92 - The UB-92 data element specifications are developed and maintained by the NUBC. The data element specifications are for use in EDI billing and payment transactions and related business applications. There is a proprietary fee. Available from the National Uniform Billing Committee of the American Hospital Association, One North Franklin, Chicago, IL 60606. "UB-92 National Uniform Billing Data Element Specifications as developed by the National Uniform Billing Committee as of August 13, 1999". url: http://www.nubc.org
OHA	Omaha System - Omaha Visiting Nurse Association, Omaha, NB.
POS	POS Codes - HCFA Place of Service Codes for Professional Claims (see http://www.hcfa.gov/medicare/poscode.htm).
RC	Read Classification - The Read Clinical Classification of Medicine, Park View Surgery, 26 Leicester Rd., Loughborough LE11 2AG (includes drug procedure and other codes, as well as diagnostic codes).
SDM	SNOMED- DICOM Microglossary - College of



			American Pathologists, Skokie, IL, 60077-1034. (formerly designated as 99SDM).
		SNM	Systemized Nomenclature of Medicine (SNOMED) - Systemized Nomenclature of Medicine, 2nd Edition 1984 Vols 1, 2, College of American Pathologists, Skokie, IL.
		SNM3	SNOMED International - SNOMED International, 1993 Vols 1-4, College of American Pathologists, Skokie, IL, 60077-1034
		SNT	SNOMED topology codes (anatomic sites) - College of American Pathologists, 5202 Old Orchard Road, Skokie, IL 60077-1034.
		UC	UCDS - Uniform Clinical Data Systems. Ms. Michael McMullan, Office of Peer Review Health Care Finance Administration, The Meadows East Bldg., 6325 Security Blvd., Baltimore, MD 21207; (301) 966 6851.
		UMD	MDNS - Universal Medical Device Nomenclature System. ECRI, 5200 Butler Pike, Plymouth Meeting, PA 19462 USA. Phone: 215-825-6000, Fax: 215-834- 1275.
		UML	Unified Medical Language - National Library of Medicine, 8600 Rockville Pike, Bethesda, MD 20894.
		UPC	Universal Product Code - The Uniform Code Council. 8163 Old Yankee Road, Suite J, Dayton, OH 45458; (513) 435 3070
		W1, W2	WHO rec# drug codes - World Health organization record number code. A unique sequential number is assigned to each unique single component drug and to each multi-component drug. Eight digits are allotted to each such code, six to identify the active agent, and 2 to identify t
		W4	WHO rec# code with ASTM extension - With ASTM extensions (see Implementation Guide), the WHO codes can be used to report serum (and other) levels, patient compliance with drug usage instructions, average daily doses and more (see Appendix X1 the Implementation Guide).
		WC	WHO ATC
ACT_STS Code indicating the current status of the Act.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ActStatus (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: ActStatus (CNE))
Class Name Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description



approach_site_cd

Clinical_documen	t status_cd	HL7 v3 ActStatus	Active	Service object is active.
Interventior	n status_cd	HL7 v3 ActStatus	Aborted	Active service object is exceptionally terminated.
Notificatior	status_cd	HL7 v3 ActStatus	Cancelled	Service object has been abandoned before activation.
Obseratior	n status_cd	HL7 v3 ActStatus	Held	Service object is on hold so it cannot be activated before it is released.
Patient_encounte	r status_cd	HL7 v3 ActStatus	New	Service object is in preparation awaiting to be activated.
Public_health_case	e status_cd	HL7 v3 ActStatus	Suspended	Active service object is temporarily suspended.
Referra	lstatus_cd	HL7 v3 ActStatus	Nullified	Service object should not have been instantiated, and is therefore nullified.
Patient_encounte	r status_cd	HL7 v3 ActStatus	Obsolete	Service object has been superceded by a new service object.
Workup	Status_cd			
ACT_SITE The anatomical site or system to Strength: CWE	nat is the focus of the act.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_TargetSite (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: ActSite (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Interventior	target_site_cd	ActSite	Codes to be defined	
Observation	target_site_cd			
Procedure	e approach_site_cd			

ACT_RSN

Code indicating the reason for the Act. Strength: CWE				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ActReason	
Class Name	Attribute Name		Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Observation_re	ason	reason_cd	HI7 v3 ActReason	Codes to be defined	
Interve	ntion	reason_cd			
Notific	ation	reason_cd			
Patient_enco	unter	reason_cd			

ADD_RSN

Code depicting the reason for a	dding the record
Strength: CNE	-

Substance_administration

NEDSS AddReason

	NED35_AUUReason			
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Act_id	add_reason_cd	NEDSS	Codes to be defined	
Act_relationship	add_reason_cd		Codes to be defined	



Clinical_document	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Entity_group	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Entity_id	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Entity_locator_participation	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Intervention	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Material	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Non_Person_living_subject	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Notification	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Observation	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Observation_value	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Organization	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Participation	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Person	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Patient_encounter	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Person_ethnic_group_mod	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Person_name	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Person_race	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Physical_locator	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Place	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Postal_locator	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Public_health_case	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Referral	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Role	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Tele_locator	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	
Workup	add_reason_cd	Codes to be defined	

CHG_RSN

Code depicting the reason the record was changed

NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:

Strength: CNE				NEDSS_ChangeReason
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
All history tables ending with ('hist')	chg_reason_cd	NEDSS	Codes to be defined	
All tables	last_chg_reason			



CONFDNTIAL

This is a code that limits the disclosure of information about this act Strength: CWE

NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:
NEDSS ActConfidentiality

				NEDSS_ACCONIDENTIAITy
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Interver	tion confidentiality_c	HL7 V3 cd Confidentiality	В	Business - Since the service class can represent knowledge structures that may be considered a trade or business secret, there is sometimes (though rarely) the need to flag those items as of business level confidentiality. However, no patient related information may ever be of this confidentiality level.
Notifica	tion confidentiality_	HL7 V3 cd Confidentiality	D	Clinician - only clinicians may see this item, billing and administration persons can not access this item without special permission.
Observa	tion confidentiality_c	HL7 V3 cd Confidentiality	I	Individual - Access only to individual persons who are mentioned explicitly as actors of this service and whose actor type warrants that access (cf. to actor type code.)
Patient_encou	nter confidentiality o	HL7 V3 cd Confidentiality	L	Low - No patient record item can be of low confidentiality. However, some service objects are not patient related and therefore may have low confidentiality.
Public_health_c	ase confidentiality_c	HL7 V3 cd Confidentiality	N	Normal - Normal confidentiality rules (according to good health care practice) apply, that is, only authorized individuals with a legitimate medical or business need may access this item.
Refe	erral confidentiality	HL7 V3 cd Confidentiality	R	Restricted - Restricted access, e.g. only to providers having a current care relationship to the patient.
Woi	kup confidentiality	HL7 V3 cd Confidentiality	V	Verv restricted
Clinical_docun		HL7 V3 cd Confidentiality	ETH	Substance abuse related - Alcohol/drug-abuse related item
		HL7 V3 Confidentiality	HIV	HIV related - HIV and AIDS related item
		HL7 V3 Confidentiality	PSY	Psychiatry related - Psychiatry related item
		HL7 V3 Confidentiality	SDV	Sexual and domestic violence related - Sexual assault / domestic violence related item
		HL7 V3 Confidentiality	С	Celebrity - Celebrities are people of public interest (VIP including employees, whose information require special protection.
		HL7 V3 Confidentiality	S	Sensitive - Information for which the patient seeks heightened confidentiality. Sensitive information is not to be shared with family members. Information



COUNTY_CD The county code for a location Strength: CNE		HL7 V3 Confidentiality	Т	reported by the patient about family members is sensitive by default. Flag can be set or cleared on patient's request. Taboo - Information not to be disclosed or discussed with patient except through physician assigned to patient in this case. This is usually a temporary constraint only, example use is a new fatal diagnosis or finding, such as malignancy or HIV. NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_County
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Postal_locator	cnty_cd	FIPS Country Codes	s Codes to be defined	
Public_health_case	rpt_cnty_cd			
DEATH Code indicating if the living subjective Strength: CNE	ect is dead or alive			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_DeathIndicator
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Non_Person_living_subject	deceased_ind_cd	NEDSS	Y	Yes, Dead
Persor	deceased_ind_cd	NEDSS	Ν	No, Alive
		NEDSS	U	Unknown
DUR_UNIT Code depicting the duration unit Strength: CNE	of measure			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_DurationUnit
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Act_id	duration_unit_cd	NEDSS	Y	Years
 Act_relationship	 duration_unit_cd	NEDSS	М	Months
Clinical_document	 activity_duration_unit_cd	NEDSS	W	Weeks
Clinical_document	effective_duration_unit_cd	NEDSS	D	Days
 Entity_group	duration_unit_cd	NEDSS	Н	Hours
Entity_id	duration_unit_cd	NEDSS	U	Unknown
Entity_locator_participation	duration_unit_cd			
Intervention	activity_duration_unit_cd			

 $c:\label{eq:logicaldatamodel_datadictionary_v107c_111901.doc, Rev No. 2. Section: Reference Table Values All Rights Reserved. In the section of the sectio$



Intervention Material Notification Notification Obs_value_date	effective_duration_unit_cd effective_duration_unit_cd activity_duration_unit_cd effective_duration_unit_cd			
Notification Notification	activity_duration_unit_cd			
Notification				
	effective_duration_unit_cd			
Obs value date				
obs_value_date	duration_unit_cd			
Observation	activity_duration_unit_cd			
Observation	effective_duration_unit_cd			
Organization	duration_unit_cd			
Participation	duration_unit_cd			
Patient_encounter	effective_duration_unit_cd			
Patient_encounter	activity_duration_unit_cd			
Person_name	duration_unit_cd			
Place	duration_unit_cd			
Public_health_case	activity_duration_unit_cd			
Public_health_case	effective_duration_unit_cd			
Referral	activity_duration_unit_cd			
Referral	effective_duration_unit_cd			
Role	effective_duration_unit_cd			
Workup	activity_duration_unit_cd			
Workup	effective_duration_unit_cd			
ENTITY_STS Code depicting the status of an Strength: CNE	entity			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_EntityStatus (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: EntityStatus (CNE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Act_merge_hist	status_cd	HL7 v3 EditStatuss	A	Active - The entity has been reviewed and approved and is now valid for use in messages.
Act id	status od	HL7 v3 EditStatus	I	Inactive - A previously active entity has been retired from use. The entity may exist as previously stored data in a database, but no messages should use this item.



			С	Cancelled – A non-reviewed entity has been has been abandoned before
Act relationship	status cd	HL7 v3 EditStatus		activation.
Entity_id	status_cd	HL7 v3 EditStatus	Ν	New – An entity object is in preparation awaiting to be activated.
			S	Superceded – A previously active entity has been merged with another existing active entity. Therefore, this record is no
Entity_locator_participation	status_cd	USAM		longer active.
Entity_merge_hist	status_cd			
Material	status_cd			
Non_Person_living_subject	status_cd			
Organization	status_cd			
Entity_group	status_cd			
Participation	status_cd			
Person	status_cd			
Person_name	status_cd			
Place	status_cd			
Role	status_cd			

S_JURDIC_C

Code for the qualitative measure of the number of jurisdictions

involved. Includes single jurisdiction, multi-county, multi-state,

multi-national. Strength: CNE	NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_Jurisdiction			
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Public_health_case	jurisdiction_cd		SINGLE	Single jurisdiction
Observation	jurisdiction_cd		CNTY	Multi-county
			STATE	Multi-state
			NATL	Multi-national
			Code to be defined	

MERGE_RSN

Code that indicates how the location is used				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:
Strength: CNE				NEDSS_MergeReason
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description



Entity_merge_hist	merge_reason_cd		Codes to be defined	
Act_merge_hist	merge_reason_cd			
ACT_PRIRTY Code depicting the urgency of Strength: CWE	NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ActPriority (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: ActPriority(CWE))			
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Observatior	n priority_cd		Codes to be defined	
Patient_encounte	r priority_cd			
Intervention	priority_cd			
REC_STS Code depicting the processing s Strength: CNE	tatus of the record		_	NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_RecordStatus
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Act_id	record_status_cd	NEDSS	А	Approved – The record has been approved for use by the system.
Act_merge_hist	record_status_cd	NEDSS	N	Not Approved – The record was not been approved for use by the system.
Act_relationship	record_status_cd	NEDSS	с	Create Pending Approval – Initial creation of this record needs approval
Clinical_document	record_status_cd	NEDSS	E	Edit Pending Approval – This record contains edits pending approval
Entity_id	record_status_cd	NEDSS	D	Delete Pending Approval – Deletion of this record is pending approval
Entity_group	record_status_cd			
Entity_locator_participation	record_status_cd			
Entity_merge_hist	record_status_cd			
Intervention	record_status_cd			
Material	record_status_cd			
Non_Person_living_subject	record_status_cd			
Notification	record_status_cd			
Observation	record_status_cd			
Observation_value	record_status_cd			
Organization	record_status_cd			
Participation	record_status_cd			
Patient_encounter	record_status_cd			



Person	record_status_cd			
Person_ethnic_group	record_status_cd			
Person_name	record_status_cd			
Place	record_status_cd			
Person_race	record_status_cd			
Public_health_case	record_status_cd			
Referral	record_status_cd			
Role	record_status_cd			
Workup	record_status_cd			
SEX Code for the living subject's s Strength: CNE	sex.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_Sex (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: AdministrativeGender (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person		HL7 v3 AdministrativeGende r	М	Male
5		HL7 v3 AdministrativeGende		- .
Person		r NEDSS	F	Female
Non-Person_living_subject	birth_sex_cd	NED35	U	Unknown
UNIT_ISO Unit of measure codes Strength: CNE				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ActUnits
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
		ISO 2955-83 Unit	See Appendix B Unit	
Intervention	qty_unit_cd	Codes	<u>Codes</u>	
Materia	qty_unit_cd			
Substance_administration	rate_qty_unit_cd			
Substance_administration	dose_qty_unit_cd			
Obs_value_numeric	numeric_unit_cd			

24.2 Specific Reference Code Tables

A_CLS

A code specifying on a high, technical, and tightly controlled

NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ActClass



level the kind of act.

NEDSS Logical Data Model Data Dictionary

(HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: ActClass (CNE))

Strength: CNE				()
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Act	class_cd	HL7 v3 ActClass	OBS	Observation - Actions performed in order to determine an answer or result value.
		NEDSS	WKUP	Workup - The sum of all entity data, case data, and observation reports for an entity. This is the equivalent o a public health patient chart.
		HL7 v3 ActClass	CASE	Public health case - An act representing a condition or event that has a special significance for public health
		NEDSS	NOTF	Notification - An interaction with a case worker, person or entity, to report or document a condition or act of importance to the health of the public.
		NEDSS	INTV	Intervention - The administration of a substance or technique to provide care for or to prevent a condition
		HL7 v3 ActClass	REFR	Referral - An introduction of a patient from a source care giver to a target care giver or provider institution typically for the purpose of obtaining the target care givers assessment and treatment recommendations.
		HL7 v3 ActClass	ENC	Patient Encounter - An interaction between a patient and healthcare participant(s) for the purpose of providing patient service(s) or assessing the health status of a patient.
		HL7 v3 ActClass	DOCCLIN	Clinical Document – An activity that is used to manage document services.
A_MOOD The Activity mood coor Strength: CNE	de determines the meaning or context	for the activity		NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ActMood (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: ActMood (CNE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Act	mood_cd	HL7 v3 ActMood	DEF	Definition; a definition of an act or service
		HL7 v3 ActMood	INT	Intent; An intention or plan to perform an act or service
		HL7 v3 ActMood	ORD	Order; An order for a service or an act is an intent directed from a requestor to an actor who responds to the order.



		HL7 v3 ActMood	EVN	Event (occurrence); An act or service that actually happens, may be an ongoing service or a documentation of a past act or service.
		HL7 v3 ActMood	APT	Appointment; A planned act for a specific time & place
		HL7 v3 ActMood	ARQ	Appointment request; A request for the booking of an appointment.
		HL7 v3 ActMood	PRP	Proposed; A non-mandated intent to perform an act. Used to record intents that are explicitly not Orders.
		HL7 v3 ActMood	RMD	Recommended; A non-mandated intent to perform an act where a level of professional responsibility is being accepted by making the proposal.
AI_AUTH Code that designates Strength: CWE	the authority that assigned the Act Identifier			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ActIDAssigningAuthority
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Act_id	assigning_authority_cd	NEDSS	<clia></clia>	Laboratory Corporation of America
			Codes to be defined	
	the type of activity identifier. For example umber, lab reference number.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ActIDType
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Act_id	type_cd	NEDSS	PN	Placer Number
		NEDSS	FN	Filler Number
		NEDSS	MC	Message Control ID
		NEDSS	LID	Local ID
		NEDSS	AN	Accession Number
			Add'I codes to be defined	
AM_RSN Code indicating the re- Strength: CWE	ason the merge event occurred.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ActIDType
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Act_merge_hist	Merge_reason_cd		Codes to be defined	



Determines the meaning of a relationship between two acts. Each of its values implies specific constraints to what kinds of Act objects can be related and in which way. Strength: CNE				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ActRelationshipType
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Act_relationship	type_cd	HL7 v3 ActRelationship		See HL& vocabulary Source for complete list and hierarchy.
		HL7 v3 ActRelationship	OUTC	An observation that should follow or does actually follow as a result or consequence of a condition or action (sometimes called "post-condition".) Target mus be an observation as a goal, risk or any criterion. For complex outcomes a conjunction attribute
		HL7 v3 ActRelationship	GOAL	A goal that one defines given a patient's health condition. Subsequently planned actions aim to meet that goal. Source is an observation or condition node, target must be an observation in goal mood.
		HL7 v3 ActRelationship	OBJC	A desired state that a service action aims to maintain. E.g., keep systolic blood pressure between 90 and 110 mm Hg. Source is an intervention service. Target must be an observation in criterion mood.
		HL7 v3 ActRelationship	OBJF	A desired outcome that a service action aims to meet finally. Source is any service (typically an intervention.) Target must be an observation in criterion mood.
		HL7 v3 ActRelationship	RISK	A noteworthy undesired outcome of a patient's condition that is either likely enough to become an issue or is less likely but dangerous enough to be addressed.
		HL7 v3 ActRelationship	PERT	This is a very unspecific relationship from one item of clinical information to another. It does not judge about the role the pertinent information plays.
		HL7 v3 ActRelationship	AUTH	A relationship in which the target act authorizes or certifies the source act.
		HL7 v3 ActRelationship	COVBY	A relationship in which the source act is covered by or is under the authority of a target act. A financial instrument such as an Invoice Element is covered by one or more specific instances of an Insurance Policy.
		HL7 v3 ActRelationship	EXPL	This is the inversion of support. Used to indicate that a given observation is explained by another observation or condition.
		HL7 v3 ActRelationship	LIMIT	A relationship that limits or restricts the source act by the elements of the target act. For example, an



		authorization may be limited by a financial amount (up to \$500). Target Act must be in EVN.CRIT mood.
HL7 v3 ActRelationship	MFST	An assertion that a new observation may be the manifestation of another existing observation or action. This assumption is attributed to the same actor who asserts the manifestation. This is stronger and more specific than an inverted support link. For example, an agitated appearance can be asserted to be the manifestation (effect) of a known hyperthyroxia. This expresses that one might not have realized a symptom if it would not be a common manifestation of a known condition. The target (cause) may be any service, while the source (manifestation) must be an observation.
HL7 v3 ActRelationship	NAME	Used to assign a "name" to a condition thread. Source is a condition node, target can be any service.
HL7 v3 ActRelationship	PREV	A relationship in which the target act is a predecessor instance to the source act. Generally each of these instances is similar, but no identical. In healthcare coverage it is used to link a claim item to a previous claim item that might have claimed for the same set of services.
HL7 v3 ActRelationship	REFR	A relationship in which the target act is referred to by the source act. This permits a simple reference relationship that distinguishes between the referent and the referee.
HL7 v3 ActRelationship	REFV	Reference ranges are essentially descriptors of a class of result values assumed to be "normal", "abnormal", or "critical." Those can vary by sex, age, or any other criterion. Source and target are observations, the target is in criterion mood. This link type can act as a trigger in case of alarms being triggered by critical results.
HL7 v3 ActRelationship	SPRT	Used to indicate that an existing service is suggesting evidence for a new observation. The assumption of support is attributed to the same actor who asserts the observation. Source must be an observation, target may be any service (e.g., to indicate a status post.)
HL7 v3 ActRelationship	CHRG	A relationship that provides an ability to associate a financial transaction (target) as a charge to a clinical act (source). A clinical act may have a charge associated with the execution or delivery of the service. The financial transaction will define.
HL7 v3 ActRelationship	CREDIT	A credit relationship ties a financial transaction to an account. A credit, once applied (posted), may have either a positive or negative effect on the account



				balance, depending on the type of account. An asset account credit will decrease the account
		HL7 v3 ActRelationship	CST	A relationship that provides an ability to associate a financial transaction (target) as a cost to a clinical act (source). A clinical act may have an inherit cost associated with the execution or delivery of the service. The financial transaction will
		HL7 v3 ActRelationship	DEBIT	A debit relationship ties a financial transaction to an account. A debit, once applied (posted), may have either a positive or negative effect on the account balance, depending on the type of account. An asset account debit will increase the account balance.
CD_SETTING				
Code indicating the pra Strength: CWE	ictice setting			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_PracticeSetting
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Clinical_document	practice_setting_cd		Codes to be defined	
CASE_CONF Code depicting the met Strength: CWE	thod in which the case was confirmed			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ConfirmationMethod
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Confirmation_method	confirmation_method_cd	NEDSS	S	Local/State specified - A case meeting a particular case classification based on the opinion of a public health professional at a state or local health department.
		NEDSS	LD	Laboratory confirmed - A health condition which meets the criteria to qualify the condition as laboratory- confirmed according to a public health case definition. This level of confirmation is usually reached using objective supportive data from laboratory tests that specifically indicate the condition.
		NEDSS	CD	Clinical diagnosis (non-laboratory confirmed) - a health condition that meets the criteria to qualify the condition as clinically-confirmed according to a public health case definition. This level of confirmation is usually reached using objective supportive data from clinical evaluation that specifically indicates the condition.
		NEDSS	E	Epidemiologically linked - a health condition that is not clinically or laboratory confirmed in a patient that is linked epidemiologically to another case that is confirmed. Examples may be a household,



				occupational, or sexual contact of a confirmed case that is symptomatic but has not been laboratory confirmed. This level of confirmation is usually reached using objective supportive data from epidemiologic deduction that specifically indicates the condition.
		NEDSS	PD	Provider certified - A case meeting a particular case classification based on the professional opinion of a medical provider familiar with the case.
ENTITY_CLS This code indicates, a Strength: CNE	t a high level, what kind of entity is intended			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_EntityClass
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Entity	class_cd	HL7 v3 EntityClass	PSN	Person - A living subject that is an individual human being.
		HL7 v3 EntityClass	NLIV	Non-Person_living_subject - An individual living thing, other than a human being, which is sufficiently important in its own right to model as an entity. This can include pets, farm animals, or animals such as rodents, bats or insects that are capable of serving as human disease vectors or reservoirs. Normally microscopic living things such as bacteria, viruses, or parasites are modeled as specimens.
		HL7 v3 EntityClass	ORG	Organization - A formalized group of people with a common purpose (e.g. administrative, legal, political) and the infrastructure to carry out that purpose.
		HL7 v3 EntityClass	MAT	Material - The elements, constituents, or substances of which something is composed or can be made; matter that has qualities which give it individuality and by which it may be categorized. Can be manufactured or processed products, even if they originate in living matter. Parts (e.g. organs) derived from living subjects are material that may need to be tracked through associations with the individual living subject from which they were obtained.
		HL7 v3 EntityClass	PLC	Place - A physical place or site with its contained structures if any. Place may be natural or man-made.
		HL7 v3 EntityClass		Entity_group - Comprises multiple entities of whichever type that have been assembled or defined by a set of specific criteria. This includes social groups or units such as families, boy scouts, day-care attendees, and college students. For entities other than person, examples include a herd of cows, a batch of



				manufactured goods, or an alliance of organizations.
EG_TYPE Code depicting the type of entity group Strength: CWE				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_EntityGroupCode
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Entity_group	cd		LID	Lab Identifier
			Codes to be defined	
EI_AUTH Code that designates Strength: CWE	the authority that assigned the Entity Identifier			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS EntityIDAssigningAuthority
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Entity id	assigning authority cd	NEDSS	CLIA	CLIA
	<u>j_</u>	NEDSS	CENSUS	Bureau of the Census
		NEDSS	HCFA	Healthcare Financing Administration
		NEDSS	ISO	International Organization of Standards
		NEDSS	SSA	Social Security Administration
		NEDSS	DMV	State Department of Motor Vehicles
		NEDSS	REG	LOCAL REGISTRAR
		NEDSS	XX	Other
	the type of Entity identifier. For example number, local ID number.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_EntityIDType
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
ntity_id	type_cd	HL7 0203	AN	Account number
		HL7 0203	BR	Birth registry number
		HL7 0203	DL	Driver's license number
		HL7 0203	DN	Doctor number
		HL7 0203	El	Employee number
		HL7 0203	EN	Employer number
		HL7 0203	FI	Facility ID
		HL7 0203	GI	Guarantor internal identifier
		HL7 0203	GN	Guarantor external identifier



HL7 0203	LN	License number
HL7 0203	LR	Local Registry ID
HL7 0203	MA	Medicaid number
HL7 0203	MC	Medicare number
HL7 0203	MR	Medical record number
HL7 0203	NE	National employer identifier
HL7 0203	NI	National unique individual identifier
HL7 0203	NH	National Health Plan Identifier
HL7 0203	NNxxx	National Person Identifier where the xxx is the ISO table 3166 3-character (alphabetic) country code
HL7 0203	NPI	National provider identifier
HL7 0203	PI	Patient internal identifier
HL7 0203	PN	Person number
HL7 0203	PRN	Provider number
HL7 0203	PT	Patient external identifier
HL7 0203	RRI	Regional registry ID
HL7 0203	RR	Railroad Retirement number
HL7 0203	SL	State license
HL7 0203	SR	State registry ID
HL7 0203	SS	Social Security number
HL7 0203	U	Unspecified
HL7 0203	UPIN	Medicare/HCFA's Universal Physician Identification numbers
HL7 0203	VN	Visit number
HL7 0203	WC	WIC identifier
HL7 0203	XX	Organization identifier
HL7 0203	AS	Alias Social Security Number
HL7 0203	PI	Prison Identification Number
HL7 0203	CI	CHIP Identification Number
NEDSS	МО	Mother's ID
NEDSS	LA	Laboratory ID
NEDSS	LO	Lot Number
NEDSS	SN	Serial Number



EL_TYPE Code indicating the type Strength: CWE	of locator use code			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_EntityLocatorCode
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Entity_locator_participation	cd		See EntityLocator Codes in Appendix B	<u>s</u>
EL_CLS The most general classifying indicates, at a high level, the Strength: CNE	g attribute of the locator class. This code e kind of locator intended.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_EntityLocatorClass
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Entity_locator_participation	class_cd	NEDSS	PST	Postal
		NEDSS	TELE	Telecommunications
		NEDSS	PHYS	Physical
EL_USE Code that indicates how the Strength: CNE	location is used			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_EntityLocatorUse
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Entity_locator_participation	use_cd	HL7 v3 AddressUse	BIR	BIRTHPLACE
		HL7 v3 PostalAddressUse	TMP	TEMPORARY - A temporary address, may be good for visit or mailing. Note that an address history can provide more detailed information.
		HL7 v3 AddressUse	н	HOME - A communication address at a home, attempted contacts for business purposes might intrude privacy and chances are one will contact family or other household members instead of the person one wishes to call. Typically used with urgent cases, or if no other address is given.
				WORK PLACE - An office address. First choice for
		HL7 v3 AddressUse HL7 v3 TelecommunicationAd dressUse		business related contacts during business hours. ANSWERING SERVICE - An automated answering machine used for less urgent cases and if the main purpose of contact is to leave a message or access an automated announcement.



		HL7 v3 TelecommunicationA dressUse	.d EC	EMERGENCY CONTACT - A contact specifically designated to be used for emergencies. This is the first choice in emergencies, independent of any other use codes.
		HL7 v3 TelecommunicationA dressUse	.d MC	MOBILE CONTACT - A telecommunication device that moves and stays with its owner. May have characteristics of all other use codes, suitable for urgent matters, not the first choice for routine business.
		NEDSS	OC	ORGANIZATIONAL CONTACT – an organizational entity of interest; Contact information is needed for public health purposes.
			Refer to EntityLocator Use/Type codes in Appendix B	
INT_TYPE Code that indicates the t Strength: CWE	ype of intervention			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_InterventionCode (HL7 3 Vocabulary Domain: ActCode (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Intervention	cd		Codes to be defined	
INT_CLS This code indicates, at a Strength: CNE	high level, the kind of intervention intended.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_InterventionClass
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
			SBADM	
Intervention	class_cd	HL7 v3 ActClass	PROC	Substance Administration
		HL7 v3 ActClass	FRUU	Procedures
INT_METH Code that specifies one given end. Strength: CWE	of the possible methods used to achive a			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_InterventionMethod
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Intervention	method_cd	NEDSS	Codes to be defined	

Last Updated 11/19/2001



NEDSS Logical Data Model Data Dictionary

M_TYPE Code depicting the Strength: CWE	type of material			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_MaterialCode (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: EntityCode(CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Material	cd		Codes to be defined	For Vaccine Manufacturer Codes click here VaccineType (For Apendix B)
				For Specimen Source Codes click here SpecimenSource (For Apendix B)
	scribing the form of the material. This includes atter (solid, liquid, gas) and, for therapeutic e form.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_MateriaForm (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: MaterialForm (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Material	form_cd	HL7 v3 MaterialForm	S	Solid
		HL7 v3 MaterialForm	L	Liquid
		HL7 v3 MaterialForm	G	Gas
		NEDSS	SW	Swab
		NEDSS	ТВ	Tube/Vial
M_HANDLING A code depicting how damage to it or other Strength: CWE	v the material needs to be handed to avoid entities.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_MaterialHandling (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: EntityHandling (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Material	handling_cd	HL7 v3 EntityHanding	AMB	Ambient Temperature - Keep at ambient temperature, 22 +/- 2C
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding	C37	Body Temperature – Critical to keep at body temperature 36-38C
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding	CAMB	Critical Ambient Temperature – critical ambient – must not be refrigerated or frozen
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding	CATM	Protect from Air – Critical. Do not expose to atmosphere. Do not uncap
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding	CFRZ	Critical Frozen – Critical frozen. Specimen must not be allowed to thaw until immediately prior to testing.
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding	CREF	Critical refrigerated – must not be allowed to freeze or

Critical refrigerated – must not be allowed to freeze or warm until immediately prior to testing.



		HL7 v3 EntityHanding DFRZ	Deep Frozen – Deep Frozen –16 to –20C
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding DRY	Dry - Keep in a dry environment
	HL7 v3 EntityHanding FRZ		Frozen - Keep frozen below 0 degree C
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding MTLF	Metal Free - Container is free of heavy metals, including lead.
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding NTR	Nitrogen - Keep in liquid nitrogen
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding PRTL	Protect from Light - Protect from light (eg. Wrap in aluminum foil.)
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding PSA	Do not shake
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding PSO	No chock - Protect against shock
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding REF	Refrigerated Temperature - Keep at refridgerated temperature:4-8C Accidental warming or freezing is of little consequence.
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding SUB	Shake before use - Shake thoroughly before using
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding UFRZ	Ultra Frozen - Ultra cold frozen -75 to -85C. Ultra cold freezer is typically at temperature of dry ice.
		HL7 v3 EntityHanding UPR	Upright - Keep upright, do not turn upside down
Code indicating if there with the entity.	e are certain dangers or hazards associa	ated	NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_MaterialDanger (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: MaterialDanger (CWE))
M_RISK Code indicating if there with the entity. Strength: CWE Class Name	e are certain dangers or hazards associa Attribute Name	ated Source Code	NEDSS MaterialDanger
Code indicating if there with the entity. Strength: CWE Class Name	-	Source Code HL7 v3 MaterialDanger INF	NEDSS_MaterialDanger (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: MaterialDanger (CWE))
Code indicating if there with the entity. Strength: CWE Class Name	Attribute Name	Source Code	NEDSS_MaterialDanger (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: MaterialDanger (CWE)) Print Name/Description infectious - Material known to be infectious with human pathogenic microorganisms. Those who handle this material must take precautions for their protection.
Code indicating if there with the entity. Strength: CWE	Attribute Name	HL7 v3 MaterialDanger INF HL7 v3 MaterialDanger	NEDSS_MaterialDanger (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: MaterialDanger (CWE)) Print Name/Description infectious - Material known to be infectious with human pathogenic microorganisms. Those who handle this material must take precautions for their protection. Biohazard -Material contains microorganisms that is an environmental hazard. Must be handled with special



		HL7 v3		
		MaterialDanger	AGG	aggressive - A danger that can be associated with certain living subjects, including humans
		HL7 v3 MaterialDanger	BIO	Biological - The dangers associated with normal biological materials. I.e. potential risk of unknown infections. Routine biological materials from living subjects.
_		HL7 v3 MaterialDanger	COR	Corrosive - Material is corrosive and may cause severe injury to skin, mucous membranes and eyes. Avoid any unprotected contact.
		HL7 v3 MaterialDanger	RAD	Radioactive - Material is a source for ionizing radiation and must be handled with special care to avoid injury of those who handle it and to avoid environmental hazards.
		HL7 v3 MaterialDanger	ESC	Escape Risk - The entity is at risk for escaping from containment or control.
		HL7 v3 MaterialDanger	INJ	Injury hazard - Material is solid and sharp (e.g., cannulas.) Dispose in hard container.
		HL7 v3 MaterialDanger	POI	Poison - Material is poisonous to humans and/or animals. Special care must be taken to avoid incorporation, even of small amounts.
		HL7 v3 MaterialDanger	RAD	Radioactive - Material is a source for ionizing radiation and must be handled with special care to avoid injury of those who handle it and to avoid environmental hazards.
NP_BREED Code depicting the breed of Strength: CWE	the non-person living subject.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_NonPersonLivingSubjectBreed (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: NonPersonLivingSubjectBreed (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Non_Person_living_subject	breed_cd		Codes to be defined	
NP_TYPE Strength: CWE				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_NonPersonLivingSubjectCode (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: EntityCode(CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description



NP_TAX_CLS Strength: CWE				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_NonPersonLivingSubjectTaxonomic Classification (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: NonPersonLivingSubjectTaxonomicClassification (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Non_Person_living_subject	taxonomic_classification_cd		Codes to be defined	
N_TYPE A code specifying the type Strength: CWE	of notification action			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_NotificationCode (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: ActCode(CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Notification	cd		Codes to be defined	Condition Notification
				Change/retraction of prior notification
				Summary notification
				Notification response
N_METH A code to indicate the notificat Strength: CWE	tion method			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_NotificationMethod
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Notification	method_cd	NEDSS	PH	Telephone
		NEDSS	FX	Fax
		NEDSS	I	Interview/personal communication
		NEDSS	IRPT	Internet-based report
		NEDSS	NET	Electronic mail
		NEDSS	LET	Letter, non-electronic
N_RSN Code for the reason for the no Strength: CWE	otifiction			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_NotificationReason (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: ActReason(CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description



	reason_cd	NEDSS	L	Laboratory test result
		NEDSS	С	Clinical Diagnosis
		NEDSS	E	Epidemiologically-linked observation
		NEDSS	Р	Public observation
N_RPT_SRC Code indicating the sou Strength: CWE	urce of the notification report			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_NotificationReportSource
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Notification	rpt_source_cd		Codes to be defined	
N_RPT_SRC_T Categorization of the re health notification. Strength: CNE	eporting source associated with the public			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_NotificationReportSourceType
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Notification	rpt_source_type_cd		Codes to be defined	
Used for structured nur				
less than or equal, equ	neric observation data to compare numeric greater than, less than, greater than or equal, al, and not equal, respectively			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS NumericComparator
ess than or equal, equ Strength: CNE	greater than, less than, greater than or equal, al, and not equal, respectively	Source	Code	NEDSS_NumericComparator
ess than or equal, equ Strength: CNE Class Name	greater than, less than, greater than or equal, al, and not equal, respectively Attribute Name	Source HL7	Code >	
ess than or equal, equ Strength: CNE Class Name	greater than, less than, greater than or equal, al, and not equal, respectively			NEDSS_NumericComparator Print Name/Description
ess than or equal, equ Strength: CNE Class Name	greater than, less than, greater than or equal, al, and not equal, respectively Attribute Name	HL7	>	NEDSS_NumericComparator Print Name/Description Greater than
ess than or equal, equ Strength: CNE Class Name	greater than, less than, greater than or equal, al, and not equal, respectively Attribute Name	HL7 HL7	> <	NEDSS_NumericComparator Print Name/Description Greater than Less than
less than or equal, equ Strength: CNE Class Name	greater than, less than, greater than or equal, al, and not equal, respectively Attribute Name	HL7 HL7 HL7	> < >=	NEDSS_NumericComparator Print Name/Description Greater than Less than Greater than or equal to
less than or equal, equ Strength: CNE Class Name	greater than, less than, greater than or equal, al, and not equal, respectively Attribute Name	HL7 HL7 HL7 HL7	> < >= <=	NEDSS_NumericComparator Print Name/Description Greater than Less than Greater than or equal to Less than or equal to
less than or equal, equ Strength: CNE Class Name Obs_value_numeric OV_NUM_SEP	greater than, less than, greater than or equal, al, and not equal, respectively Attribute Name	HL7 HL7 HL7 HL7 HL7	> < >= =	NEDSS_NumericComparator Print Name/Description Greater than Less than Greater than or equal to Less than or equal to Equal
less than or equal, equ <u>Strength: CNE</u> <u>Class Name</u> <u>Obs_value_numeric</u> OV_NUM_SEP Value used to separate	greater than, less than, greater than or equal, al, and not equal, respectively <u>Attribute Name</u> comparator_cd_1	HL7 HL7 HL7 HL7 HL7	> < >= =	NEDSS_NumericComparator Print Name/Description Greater than Less than Greater than or equal to Less than or equal to Equal Not equal



Obs value numeric	separator cd	HL7	-	Dash
		HL7	+	Plus
		HL7	/	Slash
		HL7		Period
		HL7	:	Colon
OV_SUB_T Code indicating the subt Strength: CNE	ype of the text image data			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_TextSubType
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Obs_value_txt	data_Subtype_cd	HL7 0291	TIFF	TIFF image data
		HL7 0291	PICT	PICT format image data
		HL7 0291	DICOM	Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine
		HL7 0291	FAX	Facsimile data
		HL7 0291	JOT	Electronic ink data (Jot 1.0 standard)
		HL7 0291	BASIC	ISDN PCM audio data
		HL7 0291	Octet-stream	Uninterpreted binary data
		HL7 0291	PostScript	PostScript program
		HL7 0291	JPEG	Joint Photographic Experts Group
		HL7 0291	GIF	Graphics Interchange Format
		HL7 0291	HTML	Hypertext Markup Language
		HL7 0291	SGML	Structured General Markup Language (HL7 V2.3.1 and later)
		HL7 0291	XML	Extensible Markup Language (HL7 V2.3.1 and later)
		HL7 0291	RTF	Rich Text Format
OV_ENC_T Code indicating the subt Strength: CNE	ype of the text image data			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_TextEncodingType
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Obs_value_txt	encoding_type_cd	HL7 0299	А	no encoding - data are displayable ASCII characters.
		HL7 0299	Hex	hexadecimal encoding - consecutive pairs of hexadecimal digits represent consecutive single



				octets.
		HL7 0299	Base64	encoding as defined by MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) standard RFC 1521. Four consecutive ASCII characters represent three consecutive octets of binary data. Base64 utilizes a 65-character subset of US-ASCII, consisting of both the upper a
OV_TXT_T				
Code indicating the type Strength: CNE	be of the encoding observation			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_TextType
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Obs_value_txt	txt_type_cd	HL7 0191	SI	Scanned image
		HL7 0191	NS	Non-scanned image
		HL7 0191	SD	Scanned document
		HL7 0191	ТХ	Machine readable text document
		HL7 0191	FT	Formatted text
		HL7 0191	TEXT	Machine readable text document (HL7 V2.3.1 and later)
		HL7 0191	IM	Image data (new with HL7 v 2.3)
		HL7 0191	AU	Audio data (new with HL7 v 2.3)
		HL7 0191	AP	Other application data, typically uninterpreted binary data (new with HL7 v 2.3)
		HL7 0191	Image	Image data (HL7 V2.3 and later)
		HL7 0191	Audio	Audio data (HL7 V2.3 and later)
serum potassium, pati Observation.cd specifi of several, typically ex	kind of action (e.g. physical examination, ent encounter, financial transaction, etc.). The es the act conceptually using a code from one ternal, coding systems depending on the class ations (LOINC), procedures (e.g., SNOMED).			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ObservationCode (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: ActCode(CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Observation	cd	HL7 v3 ActCode	Codes to be defined	•
OBS_DOMAIN Code depicting the do	main in which the observation resides.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS ObservationDomain

Code depicting the domain in which the observation resides.

NEDSS_ObservationDomain



Strength: CNE

Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Observation	obs_domain_cd		Codes to be defined	
OBS_INTRP				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:
Code indicating a very ro	ough interpretation of the outcome of an			NEDSS_Interpretation
observation.				(HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain:
Strength: CWE				ObservationInterpretation(CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
		HI7	0000	
		v3 ObservationInterp	r	
Observation_interp	interpretation cd	etation	Ľ	Below low normal
— ·	• =	HI7		
		v3 ObservationInterp	r	
		etation	Н	Above high normal
		HI7		
		v3 ObservationInterp		- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		etation	LL	Below lower panic limits
		HI7		
		v3 ObservationInterp		
		etation	HH	Above upper panic limits
		HI7	-	
		v3 ObservationInterp etation	" <	Below absolute low
		HI7	•	
		v3 ObservationInterp	r	
		etation	" >	Above absolute high
		HI7		
		v3 ObservationInterp	r	
		etation	N	Normal
		HI7		
		v3 ObservationInterp	r	
		etation	А	Abnormal
		HI7		
		v3 ObservationInterp		
		etation	AA	Very abnormal
		HI7		
		v3 ObservationInterp		Oisseifia ant als an an
		etation	U	Significant change up
		HI7	- D	Significant change down
		v3 ObservationInterp	ΓU	Significant change down



		etation		
		HI7		
		v3 ObservationInterpr	r	
		etation	В	Better
		HI7		
		v3 ObservationInterpr		
		etation	W	Worse
		HI7		
		v3 ObservationInterpr		
		etation	S	sensitive
		HI7		
		v3 ObservationInterpr		Destatest
		etation	R	Resistant
		HI7		
		v3 ObservationInterpr	r I	Interro dicto
		etation	Ι	Intermediate
		HI7		
		v3 ObservationInterpr	MS	Moderately sensitive
		etation HI7	IVIO	
		v3 ObservationInterpr	r	
		etation	VS	Very sensitive
		Clation	10	Very concluse
OBS_L_COND Code that denotes the no Strength: CNE	otifiable condition as related to the lab result.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ObservationCondition
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Observation_value	lab_condition_cd		Codes to be defined	
OBS_METH				
	an observation is a parameter of the act			
				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:
	ne possible methods used to achieve a			NEDSS_ObservationMethod
given end. Strength: CWE				(HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: ObservationMethod (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
			See Appendix B	
		HL7 v3	ObservationMethod	
Observation value	method cd	ObservationMethod	Codes	

O_TYPE

Code that indicates, on a high level, the type of organization (e.g.,

NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_OrganizationCode



'HCFA' for healthcare facility or 'PHD' for public health department) Strength: CWE

(HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: EntityCode(CWE))

Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
				For Vaccine Manufacturer Codes click here VaccineManufacturer (For Apendix B)
Organization	cd		REF	Reference Laboratory
			PHL	Public HealthLaboratory
			HOS	Hospital / Healthcare Center
			Add'l Codes to be defined	
O_SIC				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_OrganizationIndustryClass
Strength: CWE	assification code of the organization			(HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: OrganizationIndustryClasse(CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Organization	Standard_industry_class_cd	North American Industry Classificat System (NAICS)	ion	
O_NM_USE A code indicating the usa Strength: CNE	age of the organization name			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_OrganizationNameUse
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Organization_name	nm_use_cd	HL7 v3 OrganizationNa Type	me A	Alias - An alias, typically a shorter name than the legal name. This is the default.
		HL7 v3 OrganizationNa Type	me L	Legal - The full legal name of the organization as used in public records
		HL7 v3 OrganizationNa Type	me ST	Stock - A stock market ticker symbol
PAR_AWARE				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:

PAR_AWARE		NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:		
Code that indicates if the entity is aware of the Act.			NEDSS_ParticipationAwareness	
Strength: CWE	-			(HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: TargetAwareness(CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
		HL7 v3		
Participation	awareness_cd	TargetAwareness	D	Denying



		HL7 v3		
		TargetAwareness	F	Full awareness
		HL7 v3	•	
		TargetAwareness	I	Incapable
		HL7 v3		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		TargetAwareness	Μ	Marginal
		HL7 v3		
		TargetAwareness	Р	Partial
		HL7 v3		
		TargetAwareness	U	Uninformed
PAR_TYPE				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:
	pe of participation in an Act by an entity			NEDSS ParticipationType
Strength: CWE				(HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: ParticipationType(CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
		HL7 v3	0000	
		ParticipationType		
		1 51		Performer - A person who actually and principally carries
				out the action. Need not be the principal responsible actor, e.g. a surgery resident operating under
				supervision of attending surgeon, and may be the
				patient in self-care, e.g. fingerstick blood sugar. The
				traditional order filler is a performer. This information
Participation	type_cd		PRF	should accompany every service event.
		HL7 v3		
		ParticipationType		Assistant Performer - A person assisting in a service
				through his substantial presence and involvement This includes: assistants, technicians, associates, or
			ASS	whatever the job titles may be.
		HL7 v3	A00	,,
		ParticipationType	500	Escort -Only with Transportation services. A person
			ESC	who escorts the patient.
		HL7 v3 ParticipationType		
		Participation ype		Author - A person (or organization) who originates and
				takes responsibility for the information given in the
				service object, e.g., the report writer, the person writing
				the service definition, the guideline author, the placer of an order etc. This information should accompany every
			AUT	service object (regardless of mood.)
		HL7 v3		
		ParticipationType		Data Tentry person -A person entering the data into the
		. ,		originating system. The data entry person is collected
				optionally for internal quality control purposes. This
			ENT	includes the transcriptionist for dictated text.



HL7 v3 ParticipationType		informant - A source of reported information (e.g., a next of kin who answers questions about the patient's history.) For history questions, the patient is logically an informant, yet the informant of history questions is
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	INF CBC	implicitly the subject. Call-back contact - A contact (often not individual) to whom immediate questions for clarification should be directed (e.g., a care facility to be called by phone number.)
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	CON	Consultant - An advisor participating in the service by performing evaluations and making recommendations.
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	SPV	Supervisor (legal authenticator) - A person who is legally responsible for the service carried out by a performer as a delegate. A supervisor is not necessarily present in an action, but is accountable for the action through the power to delegate, and the duty to review actions with the performing actor after the fact (e.g. head of a biochemical laboratory.)
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	VRF	Verifier - A person who verifies the correctness and appropriateness of the service (plan, order, event, etc.) and hence takes on accountability
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	WIT	Witness - Only with service events. A person witnessing the action happening without doing anything. A witness is not necessarily aware, much less approves of anything stated in the service event. Example for a witness is students watching an operation or an advanced directive witness.
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	CNS	Consenter - The person giving consent to the service (usually the patient himself or a legal guardian.) A consenting person is an actor in the sense of asking or delegating an action to happen upon himself.
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	REV	Reviewer - A person reviewing the details of a service (order or documentation) after the fact.
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	REF	Referrer - A person having referred the subject of the service to the performer (referring physician.) Typically, a referring physician will receive a report



HL7 v3 ParticipationType	TRC	Tacker - A person who receives copies of exchange about this service (e.g., a primary care provider receiving copies of results as ordered by specialist.)
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	CST	Custodian - A person (or organization) who is in charge of maintaining the information of this service object (e.g., who maintains the report orthe master service catalog item, etc.)
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	DIR	Direct target - Target that is substantially present in the service and which is directly affected by the service action (includes consumed material, devices, etc.)
HL7 v3 ParticipationType		
	SBJ	Subject - The principle target that the service acts on. E.g. the patient in physical examination, a specimen in a lab observation. May also be a patient's family member (teaching) or a device or room (cleaning, disinfecting, housekeeping.) Note: not all direct targets are subjects, consumables, and devices used as tools for a service are not subjects. However, a device may be a subject of a maintenance service.
HL7 v3	000	
ParticipationType	BEN	Beneficiary - Target on behalf of whom the service happens, but that is not necessarily present in the service. Can occur together with direct target to indicate that a target is both.
HL7 v3	BEN	
ParticipationType	РАТ	Patient - The patient target indicates whose patient medical record this service item is part of. This is especially important when the subject of a service is not the patient himself. For practical purposes it is good to always have one patient target whose only meaning is that this service belongs to that patient's medical record. In addition, other targets types should be specified if the patient is also a subject or beneficiary or other target of the service.
HL7 v3 ParticipationType		Proxy - Someone who is the subject of the service on behalf of the patient. For example, a family member
	NOK	who is the subject of a teaching service in the patient's matters.



HL7 v3 ParticipationType	DON	Donor - In some organ transplantation services and rarely in transfusion services a donor will be a target participant in the service. However, in most cases transplantation is decomposed in three services: explantation, transport, and implantation. The identity of the donor (recipient) is often irrelevant for the explantation (implantation) service.
HL7 v3		
ParticipationType	MTH	Mother - In an obstetric service, the mother.
HL7 v3 ParticipationType		
	ВВҮ	Baby - The patient target indicates whose patient medical record this service item is part of. This is especially important when the subject of a service is not the patient himself. For practical purposes it is good to always have one patient target whose only meaning is that this service belongs to that patient's medical record. In addition, other targets types should be specified if the patient is also a subject or beneficiary or other target of the service.
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	SPC	Specimen - The subject of non-clinical (e.g. laboratory) observation services is a specimen.
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	PRD	Product - A material target that is brought forth (produced) in the service (e.g., specimen in a specimen collection, access or drainage in a placement service, medication package in a dispense service.) It doesn't matter whether the material produced had existence prior to the service, or whether it is created in the service (e.g., in supply services the product is taken from a stock.)
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	CSM	Consumable- Target that is taken up, is diminished, and disappears in the service.



HL7 v3 ParticipationType	ТРА	Therapeutic agent - Something incorporated in the subject of a therapy service to achieve a physiologic effect (e.g., heal, relieve, provoke a condition, etc.) on the subject. In an administration service the therapeutic agent is a consumable, in a preparation or dispense service, it is a product. Thus, consumable or product must be specified in accordance with the kind of service.
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	DEV=device	Target that is substantially present in the service and which is directly affected by the service action (includes consumed material, devices, etc.)
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	NRD	Non-reusable device - A device that changes ownership due to the service, e.g., a pacemaker, a prosthesis, an insulin injection equipment (pen), etc. Such material may need to be restocked after he service.
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	RDV	Reusable device - A device that does not change ownership due to the service, i.e., a surgical instrument or tool or an endoscope. The distinction between reuseable and non-reuseable must be made in order to know whether material must be re-stocked.
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	PYL	Payload - For transportation services, the transported passenger or goods.
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	LOC	Locaton - The facility where the service is done. May be a static building (or room therein) or a moving location (e.g., ambulance, helicopter, aircraft, train, truck, ship, etc.)
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	ORG	Origin - The location of origin for transportation services. May be a static building (or room therein) or a movable facility (e.g., ship.)
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	DST	Destination - The destination for transportation services. May be a static building (or room therein) or a movable facility (e.g., ship.)
HL7 v3 ParticipationType	VIA	Via - For transportation services, an intermediate location that specifies a path between origin an destination.



NEDSS Logical Data Model Data Dictionary

		HL7 v3 ParticipationType	RML	Remote - Some services take place at multiple concurrent locations (e.g., telemedicine, telephone consultation.) The location where the principal performing actor is located is taken as the primary location (LOC) while the other location(s) are considered "remote."
		HL7 v3 ParticipationType	ODV	Originating device - A device that generated the information in the attached service object. For example, a Coulter counter on an EKG device that produced the report.
		HL7 v3 ParticipationType	PATSBJ	patient subject -The patient as the subject of the service. E.g., in direct clinical observations, the patient is the subject.
	y (complexity of patient care, resource nt care) of a patient's medical condition			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_EncounterAcuity (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: EncounterAcuity(CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Patient_encounter	acuity_level_cd		Codes to be defined	
PE_ADMIT Code indicating the sou Strength: CWE	rce of admission for the encounter			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_EncounterAdmissionSource (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: EncounterAdmission (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Patient_encounter	admission_source_cd	HL7 v3 EncounterAdmissior	E	emergency
		HL7 v3 EncounterAdmissior		labor and delivery
		HL7 v3 EncounterAdmissior	NB	newborn
PE_TYPE Code that indicates the typ Strength: CWE	be of patient encounter			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_PatientEncounterCode (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: ActCode(CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Patient_encounter	cd		Codes to be defined	



PE_REF_SRC The source of the referra Strength: CWE	al for a patient encounter.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_EncounterReferralSource (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: EncounterReferralSource(CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Patient_encounter	referral_source_cd		Codes to be defined	
PE_STS_RSN Code indicating the reas Strength: CWE	son for the patient encounter			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_EncounterStatusReason (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: EncounterStatusReason (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Patient_encounter	status_reason_cd		Codes to be defined	
P_AGE_CAT Code depicting the age Strength: CNE	category to which the person belongs			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_AgeCategory
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person	age_category_cd	CIPHER	1	Less than 1 year
		CIPHER	1-4	1-4 years
		CIPHER	5-9	5-9 years
		CIPHER	10-14	10-14 years
		CIPHER	15-19	15-19 years
		CIPHER	20-24	20-24 years
		CIPHER	25-29	25-29 years
		CIPHER	30-34	30-34 years
		CIPHER	35-39	35-39 years
		CIPHER	40-44	40-44 years
		CIPHER	45-49	45-49 years
		CIPHER	50-54	50-54 years
		CIPHER	55-59	55-59 years
		CIPHER	60-64	60-64 years
		CIPHER	65-69	65-69 years



		CIPHER	70-74	70-74 years
		CIPHER	75-79	75-79 years
		CIPHER	80-84	80-84 years
		CIPHER	85-89	85-89 years
		CIPHER	90+	90+ years
P_AGE_UNIT				
Code depicting the ag	ge units of measure			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:
Strength: CNE				NEDSS_AgeUnit
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person	age_reported_unit_cd	NEDSS	Y	Years
		NEDSS	Μ	Months
		NEDSS	W	Weeks
		NEDSS	D	Days
		NEDSS	Н	Hours
		NEDSS	U	Unknown
Ρ ΤΥΡΕ				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:
	a high level) the type of person.			NEDSS PersonCode
Strength: CWE				(HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: EntityCode (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person	cd	NEDSS	PAT	Patient
		NEDSS	CW	Case Worker
		NEDSS	PRO	Healthcare Provider
		NEDSS	EPI	Epidemiologist
		NEDSS	LAB	Laboratorian
P_EDUC_LVL				
	ghest level of schooling a person has			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:
completed				NEDSS_EducationLevel
Strength: CNE				(HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: EducationLevel)
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person	education_level_cd	CIPHER	0	No schooling completed

NEDSS PK NEDSS K

c:\nedss\webroot\datamodels\nedss_logicaldatamodel_datadictionary_v107c_111901.doc, Rev No. 2. Section: Reference Table Values All Rights Reserved.

Pre-kindergarden - Includes nursery school, Pre-

Kindergarden, Head Start, etc

Kindergarden



		CIPHER	1*	Nursery school
		CIPHER	1-4	1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th grade
		CIPHER	5-6	5th or 6th grade
		CIPHER	7-8	7th or 8th grade
		CIPHER	9	9th grade
		CIPHER	10	10th grade
		CIPHER	11	11th grade
		CIPHER	12*	12th grade, no diploma
		NEDSS	HD	High School Graduate
		NEDSS	GD	GED – General Education Diploma
		NEDSS	HS	Some high school, degree status unknown
		CIPHER	13*	Some college credit, but less than 1 year
		CIPHER	13-16*	1 or more years of college, no degree
		CIPHER	OV	Occupational/Vocational degree
		CIPHER	AD	Associate Degree, Academic Program
		CIPHER	BD	Bachelor's Degree
		CIPHER	MD	Master's Degree
		CIPHER	PD	Professional Degree
		CIPHER	DD	Doctoral Degree
P_ETHN Indicates if the persor Strength: CNE	n is Hispanic or Not Hispanic			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_Ethnicity (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: Ethnicity (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person	ethnic_group_ind_cd		2186-5	Not Hispanic or Latino
			2135-2	Hispanic or Latino
P_MARITAL A code indicating the person. Strength: CNE	married or similar partnership status of a			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_MaritalStatus (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: MaritalStatus (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person	marital_status_cd	HL7 v3 MaritalStat		Annulled - Marriage contract has been declared null and to not have existed
		HL7 v3 MaritalStat	tus D	Divorced - Marriage contract has been declared dissolved and inactive



		HL7 v3 MaritalStat	tus _L	Legally separated
		HL7 v3 MaritalStat	tus _M	Married - A current marriage contract is active
		HL7 v3 MaritalStat	tus S	Single, never married - No marriage contract has ever been entered
		HL7 v3 MaritalStat	tus _W	Widowed - The spouse has died
		HL7 v3 MaritalStat		Co-habitation, common law marriage - To live togethor ir a sexual relationship without entering into a marriage
		HL7 v3 MaritalStat	C	contract
			0	Unknown
		HL7 v3 MaritalStat		Interlocutory - Subject to an interlocutory decree
		HL7 v3 MaritalStat	tus P	Polygamous - More than 1 current spouse
P_MULTBRTH Indicates whether a person has deliv Strength: CNE	rered more than one child.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_MultiBirth
Class Name Attrib	oute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person multi	ple_birth_ind	NEDSS	Y	Yes
		NEDSS	Ν	No
		NEDSS	U	Unknown
P_OCCUP Code indicating the person's curr Strength: CNE	rent primary occupation.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_Occupation
Class Name Attrib	oute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person occu	pation_cd	Standard Occupational Clas (SOC) codes Bure of Labor Statistic	au	Use Standard Occupational Class (SOC) codes Bureau of Labor Statistics, with extensions for illegal or non- traditional occupations (I.e. migrant farm worker, commercial sex worker, etc) (CNE)
		NEDSS	CSW	Commercial Sex Worker
		NEDSS	MFW	Migrant Farm Worker
		NEDSS	IDD	Illicit Drug Dealer
P LANG				<u> </u>

F_LANG

Code that indicates the language the person is most comfortable with Strength: CNE

NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_HumanLanguage (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: HumanLanguage (CWE))



Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
_		HL7 v3 HumanLanguage (CWE)	representation of	
Person	prim_lang_cd	ISO 639-2 (source)	names of languages	
P_ETHN_GRP Ethnicity group code for Hispa	anice or Latinos			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:
Strength: (CNE)				NEDSS_EthnicGroupIndicator (HL7 v3 Vocabulary Domain: Ethnicity (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
			2137-8	Spaniard
			2138-6	Andalusian
			2139-4	Asturian
			2140-2	Castillian
			2141-0	Catalonian
			2142-8	Belearic Islander
			2143-6	Gallego
			2144-4	Valencian
			2145-1	Canarian
			2146-9	Spanish Basque
			2148-5	Mexican
			2149-3	Mexican American
			2150-1	Mexicano
			2151-9	Chicano
			2152-7	La Raza
			2153-5	Mexican American Indian
			2155-0	Central American
			2156-8	Costa Rican
			2157-6	Guatemalan
			2158-4	Honduran
			2159-2	Nicaraguan
[0]Person_ethnic_group	ethnic_grou_cd	HL7 v3 Ethnicity	2160-0	Panamanian



NEDSS Logical Data Model Data Dictionary

2161-8	Salvadoran
2162-6	Central American Indian
2163-4	Canal Zone
2165-9	South American
2166-7	Argentinean
2167-5	Bolivian
2168-3	Chilean
2169-1	Colombian
2170-9	Ecuadorian
2171-7	Paraguayan
2172-5	Peruvian
2173-3	Uruguayan
2174-1	Venezuelan
2175-8	South American Indian
2176-6	Criollo
2178-2	Latin American
2180-8	Puerto Rican
2182-4	Cuban
2184-0	Dominican

P_NM_DEG Code depicting a pers Strength: CNE	on's degree (i.e., MD, PhD, etc.).			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_PersonNameDegree
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person_name	nm_degree_cd	NEDSS	MD	M.D. / Medical Doctor
		NEDSS	PHD	Ph.D.
			Add'I codes to be defined	

P_NM_PFX

NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:



The person's name pre Strength: CNE	efix (i.e., Mr., Ms., etc.).			NEDSS_PersonNamePrefix
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person_name	nm_prefix_cd	NEDSS	MR	Mr.
		NEDSS	MRS	Mrs.
		NEDSS	MS	Ms.
		NEDSS	MISS	Miss
		NEDSS	DR	Doctor/Dr.
P_NM_SFX The person's name sur Strength: CNE	ffix (i.e., Jr., Sr., III, etc.).			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_PersonNameSuffix
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person name	nm suffix cd	NEDSS	JR	Jr. / Junior
		NEDSS	SR	Sr. / Senior
		NEDSS	II	II / The Second
		NEDSS	Ш	III / The Third
(encompassing birth collicenses, etc.), artist (e	the name normally used), license ertificates, school records, degrees and titles, encompassing stage names, mes), indigenous/tribal, religious.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_PersonNameUse (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: PersonNamePartQualifier and EntityNameUse))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person_name	nm_use_cd	HL7 0200 –Name Type	AL	Alias Name
		HL7 0200 - Name Type	₽	Display Name
		HL7 0200 –Name Type	М	Maiden Name
		HL7 0200 –Name Type	С	Adopted Name
		HL7 0200 –Name Type	S	Coded Pseudo - Name to ensure anonymity
		HL7 PersonNamePartQua ifier	BR	Name at Birth - A name that a person had shortly after being born. Usually for family names but may



		be used to mark given names at birth that may have changed later.
HL7 PersonNamePartQual ifier	SP	Name of Partner/Spouse - The name assumed from the partner in a marital relationship (hence the "M"). Usually the spouse's family name. Note that no inference about gender can be made from the existence of spouse names.
NEDSS	MD	Married
HL7 PersonNamePartQual ifier	VV	Voorgoegsel - A Dutch "voorvoegsel" is something like "van" or "de" that might have indicated nobility in the past but no longer so. Similar prefixes exist in other languages such es Spanish, French or Portugese.
HL7		
	AC	Academic - Indicates that a prefix like "Dr." or a suffix like "M.D." or "Ph.D." is an academic title.
HL7 PersonNamePartQual ifier	PR	Professional - Primarily in the British Imperial culture people tend to have an abbreviation of their professional organization as part of their credential suffices.
HL7 PersonNamePartQual ifier	NB	Nobility - In Europe and Asia, there are still people with nobility titles (aristocrats.) German "von" is generally a nobility title, not a mere voorvoegsel. Others are "Earl of" or "His Majesty King of" etc. Rarely used nowadays, but some systems do keep track
HL7 PersonNamePartQual ifier	CL	Callme - A callme name is (usually a given name) that is preferred when a person is directly addressed (also known as Nickname or preferred name).
HL7 PersonNamePartQual		
	RE A	Record Artist/Stage - Includes writer's pseudonym, stage name, etc
HL7 v3 EntityNameUse	I	Indigenous/Tribal - e.g. Chief Red Cloud
HL7 v3 EntityNameUse	L	Legal - known as/conventional/the one you use
EntityNameUse	R	Religious - e.g. Sister Mary Francis, Brother John
HL7 v3 EntityNameUse	С	License - As recorded on a license, record, certificate, etc. (only if different from legal name)



P_RACE_CAT Code depicting a pers Strength: CNE	on's race category			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_RaceCategory (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: Race (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person_race	race_category_cd	HL7 v3 Race	2028-9	Asian
		HL7 v3 Race	2054-5	Black
		HL7 v3 Race	1002-5	Amer Indian or Native Alaskan
		HL7 v3 Race	2106-3	White
		HL7 v3 Race	2076-8	Hawaiian or Pacific Island
		HL7 v3 Race	2131-1	Other
		NEDSS	UNK	Unknown
P_RACE Code indicating a pers Strength: CWE	son's race			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_Race (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: Race (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Person_race	person_race_cd	HL7 v3 Race	See Appendix B – Person Race Categories with Codes	<u>s</u>
PL_TYPE The main classifying a high level, the kind of Strength: CWE	attribute of a place. This code indicates, on place.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_PlaceCode (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: EntityCode (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Place	cd	HL7 v3 EntityCode	Codes to be defined	
PSL_CN_BLK The census block code Strength: CNE	e for a location			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_CensusBlock
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Postal locator	census block cd	US Census Bureau	Use census block codes, US census bureau, www.census.gov	Census blocks are the smallest units of data tabulation. They do not cross census tracts or counties and are generally bounded by visible features and legal boundaries. There average size is about 100 people
			Codes to be defined	



CMCD

PSL_CMCD The census minor civil div Strength: CNE	vision code for a location			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_MinorCivilDivision	
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description	
Postal_locator	block_cd	US Census Bureau	division codes, US census bureau, <u>www.census.gov</u>	These are the primary geographic units recognized by Census Bureau which are just below the county level. Most states have Minor Civil Divisions (MCD's) which legally recognized governmental or administrative uni MCD's are defined in 28 states and in D.C. In the remaining states the Census Bureau has defined Cen County Divisions (CCD's). Each state has either all MCD's or all CCD's - there is never a split. "MCD" is a generic category; the specific types of MCD's vary by state. The most common type of MCD is the township Other types of areas that can be MCD's include towns incorporated places, election districts, plantations,	
			Codes to be defined		
PSL_C_TRCK The census track code Strength: CNE	e for a location			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_CensusTrack	
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description	
Postal locator	census track cd	US Census Bureau	Use census block codes, US census bureau, <u>www.census.gov</u>	Among the criteria that the Census Bureau has established for defining tracts is that they should be compact contiguous areas with populations of about 4000 persons and that the area should, if possible, try to avoid combining non-homogeneous areas. The ideal census tract would be a locally recognized "neighborhood" within a city.Censu s tracts are assigned 4-digit numeric codes, unique within counties. Tracts can also have a 2-digit suffix code, usually indicating that this is a "split" of a tract from an earlier census year. Thus if "1234.00" was a tract in 1980 with 5000 persons and that area grew to a population of 12000 by 1990 you might see 3 tracts in 1990 with codes "1234.01", "1234.02" and "1234.03".	

Codes to be defined



PSL_CITY The city code for a pos Strength: CWE	stal location			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_City
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Postal_locator	city_cd	FIPS City Codes	Codes to be defined	
PSL_CNTRY The country code for a Strength: CNE	a postal location			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_Country
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
		ISO 3166 (CNE): 3166-1: Country codes 3166-2: Country subdivision code 3166-3:Codes for formerly used names	5	
Postal_locator	cntry_cd	of countries	Codes to be defined	
PSL_DIST The congressional dis Strength: CNE	trict code for a postal location.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_PostalDistrict
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Postal_locator	district_cd	FIPS 9-1	Codes to be defined	
PSL_MSA The code for a metrop Strength: CNE	olitan statistical area			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_MSA
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Postal_locator	MSA_cd	FIPS 8-6		FIPS metropolitan statistical area (MSA) codes (8-6)
PSL_HH_REG A code for the Departr region of a location Strength: CNE	nent of Health and Human Services (DHHS)			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_PostalRegion
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Postal_locator	region_cd	DHHS		Region One - Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Vermont
		DHHS	II	Region Two - New York, New Jersey, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands
		DHHS	Ш	Region Three - Delaware, Maryland, Pennsylvania,



				Virginia, West Virginia, District of Columbia
		DHHS	IV	Region Four - Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee
		DHHS	V	Region Five - Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, Wisconsin
		DHHS	VI	Region Six - Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma. Texas
		DHHS	VII	Region Seven - Iowa, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska
		DHHS	VIII	Region Eight - Colorado, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming
		DHHS	IX	Region Nine - Arizona, California, Hawaii, Nevada, Guam Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, American Samoa
		DHHS	Х	Region Ten - Alaska, Idaho, Oregon, Washington
PSL_STATE The state code for a post Strength: CNE	tal location			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_State
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Postal_locator	state_cd	FIPS State codes	Codes to be defined	
PSL_ZIP The zip code for a postal	location			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:
Strength: CNE				NEDSS_Zip
Strength: CNE Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	NEDSS_ZIΩ Print Name/Description
ŭ	Attribute Name zip_cd	Source FIPS Zip Codes	Code Codes to be defined	
Class Name Postal_locator PHC_TYPE				
Class Name Postal_locator PHC_TYPE A code indicating the disc living subject	zip_cd			Print Name/Description NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_PublicHealthCaseCode
Class Name Postal_locator PHC_TYPE A code indicating the disc living subject Strength: CWE	zip_cd ease or condition affecting a person or	FIPS Zip Codes	Codes to be defined	Print Name/Description NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_PublicHealthCaseCode (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: ActCode(CWE)) Print Name/Description Currently use a CDC proprietary code set (NETSS event codes). Options for coding this attribute include a CDC proprietary set, SNOMED, or ICD. If a non-CDC code set is used, this would have to be coordinated with the Standards development organizations that maintain the code set. See mappings between NETSS event.
Class Name Postal_locator PHC_TYPE A code indicating the disc living subject Strength: CWE Class Name	zip_cd ease or condition affecting a person or Attribute Name	FIPS Zip Codes	Codes to be defined	Print Name/Description NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_PublicHealthCaseCode (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: ActCode(CWE)) Print Name/Description Currently use a CDC proprietary code set (NETSS event codes). Options for coding this attribute include a CDC proprietary set, SNOMED, or ICD. If a non-CDC code set is used, this would have to be coordinated with the Standards development organizations that maintain the
Class Name Postal_locator PHC_TYPE A code indicating the disc living subject Strength: CWE Class Name	zip_cd ease or condition affecting a person or Attribute Name	FIPS Zip Codes	Codes to be defined	Print Name/Description NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_PublicHealthCaseCode (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: ActCode(CWE)) Print Name/Description Currently use a CDC proprietary code set (NETSS event codes). Options for coding this attribute include a CDC proprietary set, SNOMED, or ICD. If a non-CDC code set is used, this would have to be coordinated with the Standards development organizations that maintain the code set. See mappings between NETSS event, SNOMED, and ICD



		NEDSS		Chronic Hepatitis B
		NEDSS		Perinatal Hepatitis B
		NEDSS		Acute Hepatitis C
		NEDSS		Chronic or Resolved Hepatitis C
	by the level of certainty of the diagnosis rom the case definition are met			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:
Strength: CNE				NEDSS_CaseClassification
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Public_health_case	case_class_cd		С	Confirmed - A health condition that meets the criteria to qualify the condition as confirmed according to a public health case definition. The criteria for confirming a condition is defined separately for each condition of public health importance. In general, "confirmed" indicates that the level of certainty that the party actually has the condition is high. This level of certainty will often be reached using objective supportive data from laboratory tests, clinical evaluation, and/or epidemiologic deduction as indicated in the definition of the case.
		CSTE	Р	Probable - A health condition that meets the criteria to qualify the condition as probable according to a public health case definition. This level of certainty will often be reached using objective supportive data from laboratory tests, clinical evaluation, or epidemiologic deduction.
		CSTE	S	Suspect - A health condition that meets the criteria to qualify the condition as suspect according to a public health case definition. In general, suspected condition is used when there is some basis for suspicion that the person has the condition, but for which little objective evidence is available to meet the public health case definition.
		NEDSS	E	Not a Case, but Exposed- Does not meet the criteria for a confirmed, probable, or suspect case from the case definition, however is believed to have been exposed to the disease causing agent
		NEDSS	R	Not a case, but At Risk- Does not meet the criteria for a confirmed, probable, or suspect case from the case definition, however is believed to be at risk for developing the disease.
		NEDSS	N	Not a Case - Does not meet the criteria for a confirmed, probable, or suspect case from the case definition



PHC_IMPRT

the jurisdiction of observa jurisdictional relationship Strength: CNE	tion, and if so, the nature of the inter-			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_CaseDiseaseImported (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: CaseDiseaseImported (CWE)
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Public_health_case	disease_imported_cd	NEDSS	Ν	Indigenous, not imported
		NEDSS	I	International, imported from outside the US and it's overseas territories
		NEDSS	S	Out of state, imported from another state or territory
		NEDSS	J	Out of jurisdiction, imported from another jurisdiction (state, county or parish, not otherwise specified)
		NEDSS	U	Unknown
PHC_DET_MT Code for the method by w made aware of the case Strength: CWE	hich the public health department was			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_CaseDetectionMethod (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: CaseDetectionMethod (CWE)
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Public_health_case	detection_method_cd	NEDSS	PR	Provider reported
		NEDSS	S	Patient self-referral
		NEDSS	LR	Laboratory report
		NEDSS	CI	Case/Outbreak Investigation
		NEDSS	AS	Active Surveillance
		NEDSS	RP	Routine Physical
		NEDSS	PT	Prenatal testing
		NEDSS	PS	Prison entry screening
		NEDSS	OD	Occupational disease surveillance
		NEDSS	MR	Medical record review
PHC_STS The set of probably lifecyon Strength: CNE	cle statuses for investigation records			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_CaseInvestigationStatus
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
		NEDSS		New - Service object is in preparation awaiting to be



NEDSS	CAN	Canceled	
NEDSS	Н	Held	
NEDSS	А	Active	
NEDSS	AB	Aborted	
NEDSS	SS	Suspended	
NEDSS	С	Completed	
NEDSS	SP	Superceded	

Code indicating the o a result of this illness Strength: CNE	utcome of the case, i.e., did the patient die as			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_CaseOutcome
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Public_health_case	outcome_cd	NEDSS	D	Died - The patient died as a result of the illness indicated by the public health condition code (PHCCOND)
		NEDSS	S	Survived - The patient survived the illness indicated by the public health condition code (PHCCOND)
		NEDSS	U	Unknown - It is not know whether or not the patient survived the illness indicated by the public health

PHC_OUTBRK

PHC OUTCM

Indicates whether this case is believed to be part of a larger outbreak. (Note: this decision is distinct from a separate attribute which might be used to indicate when a public health case is instantiated to represent an outbreak rather than an individual case). Strength: CNE

Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Public_health_case	outbreak_ind	NEDSS	Y	Yes - Yes, this case is believed to be part of a larger outbreak
		NEDSS	N	No - No, this case is not believed to be part of a larger outbreak
PHC_TRAN_M A code for the mechanis living subject involved in Strength: CWE	m by which the disease was acquired by the the public health case			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_CaseTransmissionMode (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: CaseTransmissionode (CWE))
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Public_health_case	transmission_mode_cd	NEDSS	A	Airborne - Acquired via the respiratory inhalation of airborne contagion

c:\nedss\webroot\datamodels\nedss_logicaldatamodel_datadictionary_v107c_111901.doc, Rev No. 2. Section: Reference Table Values All Rights Reserved.

condition code (PHCCOND)

NEDSS Vocabulary Domain:

NEDSS CaseOutbreakIndicator



NEDSS B to, contaminated blood or blood products NEDSS V Vectorborne - Acquired via the bite or stin mosquito NEDSS V mosquito NEDSS Foodborne - Acquired via the ingestion of food F NEDSS S Sexually transmitted - Aquired via sexual NEDSS Zoonotic - Acquired via direct or indirect or 2 NEDSS Zoonotic - Acquired via direct or indirect or NEDSS Nosocomial - Acquired in a inpatient or ou care facility NEDSS Mechanical - Acquired via intentional or u injection, puncture, lacerasion or mechan Me skin NEDSS Dermal - Acquired via absorption by direct the skin De NEDSS Indeterminate - Unable to determine the r transmission NEDSS NEDSS Waterborne - Acquired via the ingestion of transmission NEDSS NEDSS Indeterminate - Unable to determine the r transmission NEDSS NEDSS Waterborne - Acquired via the ingestion of transmission NEDSS REF_TYPE NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ReferralCode	contaminated ntercourse ontact with using agent
NEDSS Foodborne - Acquired via the ingestion of food NEDSS S NEDSS S NEDSS S S Sexually transmitted - Aquired via sexual NEDSS Zoonotic - Acquired via direct or indirect or Z zoonotic species harboring the disease ca NEDSS Nosocomial - Acquired via intentional or or NEDSS Mechanical - Acquired via intentional or or NEDSS Mechanical - Acquired via absorption by direct Me skin NEDSS Dermal - Acquired via absorption by direct De the skin NEDSS Dermal - Acquired via the ingestion of contaminated water NEDSS Dermal - Acquired via the ingestion of contaminated water NEDSS Net the skin NEDSS Waterborne - Acquired via the ingestion of contaminated water NEDSS Waterborne - Acquired via the ingestion of contaminated water NEDSS Weterborne - Acquired via the ingestion of contaminated water NEDSS REF_TYPE Code indicting the kind of referral NEDSS ReferralCode	ntercourse ontact with using agent
NEDSS Zoonotic - Acquired via direct or indirect or Z zoonotic - Acquired via direct or indirect or NEDSS NeDSS NEDSS Nosocomial - Acquired in a inpatient or or N care facility NEDSS Mechanical - Acquired via intentional or u NEDSS Mechanical - Acquired via intentional or u NEDSS Mechanical - Acquired via absorption by direct De the skin NEDSS Dermal - Acquired via absorption by direct De the skin NEDSS Indeterminate - Unable to determine the r NEDSS Indeterminate - Unable to determine the r NEDSS W Code indicting the kind of referral NEDSS ReferralCode	ontact with using agent
NEDSS Zoonotic - Acquired via direct or indirect or Z zoonotic species harboring the disease car NEDSS Nosocomial - Acquired in a inpatient or or N care facility NEDSS Mechanical - Acquired via intentional or u injection, puncture, lacerasion or mechan Me skin Me skin NEDSS Dermal - Acquired via absorption by direct De the skin NEDSS Indeterminate - Unable to determine the r In transmission NEDSS W Code indicting the kind of referral NEDSS ReferralCode	ontact with using agent
N care facility NEDSS Mechanical - Acquired via intentional or uninjection, puncture, lacerasion or mechan skin Me skin NEDSS Dermal - Acquired via absorption by direct the skin De the skin NEDSS Indeterminate - Unable to determine the resting NEDSS Indeterminate - Unable to determine the resting NEDSS Waterborne - Acquired via the ingestion or work of the skin NEDSS Waterborne - Acquired via the ingestion of work of referral REF_TYPE NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS ReferralCode	patient health
Me skin NEDSS Dermal - Acquired via absorption by direction De the skin NEDSS Indeterminate - Unable to determine the r In transmission NEDSS Waterborne - Acquired via the ingestion of W REF_TYPE NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: Code indicting the kind of referral NEDSS ReferralCode	
De the skin NEDSS Indeterminate - Unable to determine the r In transmission NEDSS Waterborne - Acquired via the ingestion of contaminated water REF_TYPE NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: Code indicting the kind of referral NEDSS ReferralCode	
In transmission NEDSS Waterborne - Acquired via the ingestion of contaminated water REF_TYPE NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: Code indicting the kind of referral NEDSS ReferralCode	contact with
W contaminated water REF_TYPE NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: Code indicting the kind of referral NEDSS ReferralCode	ethod of
Code indicting the kind of referral NEDSS ReferralCode	or contact with
Strength: CWE (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: ActCode (CWE)
Class Name Attribute Name Source Code Print Name/Description	
RL_TYPE NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: Code indicating the type of role an entity plays. NEDSS_RoleCode Strength: CWE (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: RoleCode (CW)	=)
Class Name Attribute Name Source Code Print Name/Description	
See Appendix B Role cd HL7 v3 RoleCode RoleCode	
Role scoping_role_cd	
RL_CLS NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: Code indicating the high level role classification of an entity's role NEDSS_RoleClass Strength: CNE (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: RoleClass (CN)	
Class Name Attribute Name Source Code Print Name/Description	Ξ)
Role class_cd HL7 v3 RoleClass See Appendix B	<u>=)</u>

 $c:\label{eq:logicaldatamodel_datadictionary_v107c_111901.doc, Rev No. 2. Section: Reference Table Values All Rights Reserved. In the section of the sectio$



SUB_FORM

Code depicting the physica delivered. Strength: CWE	I form in which the substance is			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_SubstanceForm (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: RoleCode (CWE)
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Substance_administration	form_cd			
SUB_ROUTE Code depicting the route by Strength: CWE	which the substance is administered.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_SubstanceRoute (HL7 Vocabulary Domain: Med AdministrationRoute (CWE)
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Substance_administration	route_cd		Codes to be defined	
TL_CNTRY Country code used to locate Strength: CNE	e a telecommunications device.			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_TelecommunicationsCountry
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Tele_locator	cntry_cd		Codes to be defined	
WK_TYPE				
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Workup	cd	ActCode	Codes to be defined	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
WK_DIAG				
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Workup	diagnosis_cd		Codes to be defined	
WK_DISP				
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Workup	disposition_cd		Codes to be defined	



24.3 Generic Reference Code Tables

PRG AREA

A code indicating the program area with responsibility for the case Strength: CNE			NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_ProgramArea	
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Public_health_case	prog_area_cd	NEDSS	STD	STD – Sexually Transmitted Diseases
Observatior	prog_area_cd	NEDSS	HIV	HIV/AIDS
		NEDSS	ТВ	Tuberculosis
		NEDSS	GCD	Comm. Disease - General Communicable Disease
		NEDSS	IMM	Immunization
		NEDSS	BM	Bacteria/Meningitis - Bacteremia/Meningitis
		NEDSS	HEP	Hepatitis
		NEDSS	EO	Enviromental - Enviromental/Occupational
				The proposed categories are reasonable, but will likely vary by state depending on the organizational structure Some states may have a general communicable disease Division which combines 2 or more of these categories. No "natural" hierarchy to these categories. Therefore, we recommend the categories for this attribute be defined at each state.

JURISDICT

Code for the qualitative measure of the number of jurisdictions involved. Includes single jurisdiction, multi-county, multi-state, multi-

national. Strength: CNE				NEDSS Vocabulary Domain: NEDSS_Jurisdiction
Class Name	Attribute Name	Source	Code	Print Name/Description
Public_health_case	jurisdiction_cd			
Observation	jurisdiction_cd			



Appendix B

1. Standardized Vocabulary

This section will contain some of reference tables from the standardized vocabulary domains.

1.1 Unit Codes - ISO 2955-83

Code/Abbr.	Name	
/(arb_u)	*1 / arbitrary unit	
/iu	*1 / international unit	
/kg	*1 / kilogram	
/L	1 / liter	
1/mL	*1 / milliliter	
10.L/min	*10 x liter / minute	
10.L /(min.m2)	*10 x (liter / minute) / meter ² = liter / (minute × meter ²)	
10*3/mm3	*10 ³ / cubic millimeter (e.g., white blood cell count)	
10*3/L	*10 ³ / Liter	
10*3/mL	*10 ³ / milliliter	
10*6/mm3	*10 ⁶ / millimeter ³	
10*6/L	*10 ⁶ / Liter	
10*6/mL	*10 ⁶ / milliliter	
10*9/mm3	*10 ⁹ / millimeter ³	
10*9/L	*10 ⁹ / Liter	
10*9/mL	*10 ⁹ / milliliter	
10*12/L	*10 ¹² / Liter	
10*3(rbc)	*1000 red blood cells [†]	
a/m	Ampere per meter	
(arb_u)	*Arbitrary unit	
bar	Bar (pressure; 1 bar = 100 kilopascals)	
/min	Beats or Other Events Per Minute	
bq	Becquerel	
(bdsk_u)	*Bodansky Units	
(bsa)	*Body surface area	
(cal)	*Calorie	
1	*Catalytic Fraction	
/L	Cells / Liter	
cm	Centimeter	
cm_h20	* Centimeters of water = H_20 (pressure)	
cm_h20.s/L	Centimeters H_20 / (liter / second) = (centimeters $H_20 \times$ second) / liter (e.g., mean pulmonary resistance)	
cm_h20/(s.m)	(Centimeters H_20 / second) / meter = centimeters H_20 / (second × meter) (e.g., pulmonary pressure time product)	
(cfu)	*Colony Forming Units	



d I	Cubic meter per second Day
	Dav
db I	
	Decibels
dba *	Decibels a Scale
cel I	Degrees Celsius
deg I	Degrees of Angle
(drop) D	Drop
	Dyne \times Second / centimeter ⁵ (1 dyne = 10 micronewton = 10 un) (e.g., systemic vascular esistance)
	$((Dyne \times second) / centimeter^5) / meter^2 = (Dyne \times second) / (centimeter^5 \times meter^2)$ (1 lyne = 10 micronewton = 10 un) (e.g., systemic vascular resistance/body surface area)
ev E	Electron volts (1 electron volt = 160.217 zeptojoules)
eq E	Equivalent
f F	Farad (capacitance)
fg F	Femtogram
fL F	Femtoliter
fmol F	Femtomole
/mL *]	Fibers / milliliter
g (Gram
g/d *(Gram / Day
g/dL C	Gram / Deciliter
g/hr C	Gram / Hour
g/(8.hr) *	Gram / 8 Hour Shift
g/kg C	Gram / Kilogram (e.g., mass dose of medication per body weight)
	(Gram / Kilogram) / Day = gram / (kilogram × day) (e.g., mass dose of medication per body weight per day)
	(Gram / Kilogram) / Hour = gram / (kilogram × hour) (e.g., mass dose of medication per body weight per hour)
	(Gram / Kilogram) /8 Hour Shift = gram / (kilogram × 8 hour shift) (e.g., mass dose of nedication per body weight per 8 hour shift)
	(Gram / Kilogram) / Minute = gram / (kilogram × minute) (e.g., mass dose of medication per body weight per minute)
g/L C	Gram / Liter
-	Gram / Meter ² (e.g., mass does of medication per body surface area)
g/min C	Gram / Minute
g.m/(hb) (Gram × meter / heart beat (e.g., ventricular stroke work)
	$(Gram \times meter/heartbeat) / meter^2 = (gram \times meter) / (heartbeat \times meter^2)$
	e.g., ventricular stroke work/body surface area, ventricular stroke work index)
	Gram creatinine
	Gram hemoglobin
	Gram meter
	Gram total nitrogen



Code/Abbr.	Name
g(tot_prot)	*Gram total protein
g(wet_tis)	*Gram wet weight tissue
gy	Grey (absorbed radiation dose)
hL	Hectaliter = 10^2 liter
h	Henry
in	Inches
in_hg	Inches of Mercury (=Hg)
iu	*International Unit
iu/d	*International Unit / Day
iu/hr	*International Unit / Hour
iu/kg	International Unit / Kilogram
iu/L	*International Unit / Liter
iu/mL	*International Unit / Milliliter
iu/min	*International Unit / Minute
j/L	Joule/liter (e.g., work of breathing)
kat	*Katal
kat/kg	*Katal / Kilogram
kat/L	*Katal / Liter
k/watt	Kelvin per watt
(kcal)	Kilocalorie (1 kcal = 6.693 kilojoule)
(kcal)/d	*Kilocalorie / Day
(kcal)/hr	*Kilocalorie / Hour
(kcal)/(8.hr)	*Kilocalorie / 8 Hours Shift
kg	Kilogram
kg(body_wt)	* kilogram body weight
kg/m3	Kilogram per cubic meter
kh/h	Kilogram per hour
kg/L	Kilogram / liter
kg/min	Kilogram per minute
kg/mol	Kilogram / mole
kg/s	Kilogram / second
kg/(s.m2)	(Kilogram / second)/ meter ² = kilogram / (second × meter ²)
kg/ms	Kilogram per square meter
kg.m/s	Kilogram meter per second
kpa	Kilopascal (1 mmHg = 0.1333 kilopascals)
ks	Kilosecond
(ka_u)	King-Armstrong Unit
(knk_u)	*Kunkel Units
L	Liter
L/d	*Liter / Day
L/hr	Liter / hour
L/(8.hr)	*Liter / 8 hour shift
L/kg	Liter / kilogram



Code/Abbr.	Name	
L/min	Liter / minute	
L/(min.m2)	(Liter / minute) / meter ² = liter / (minute \times meter ²)	
	(e.g., cardiac output/body surface area = cardiac index)	
L/s	Liter / second (e.g., peak expiratory flow)	
L.s	Liter / second / second ² = liter \times second	
lm	Lumen	
lm/m2	Lumen / Meter ²	
(mclg_u)	*MacLagan Units	
mas	Megasecond	
m	Meter	
m2	Meter ² (e.g., body surface area)	
m/s	Meter / Second	
m/s2	Meter / Second ²	
ueq	*Microequivalents	
ug	Microgram	
ug/d	Microgram / Day	
ug/dL	Microgram / Deciliter	
ug/g	Microgram / Gram	
ug/hr	*Microgram / Hour	
ug(8hr)	Microgram / 8 Hour Shift	
ug/kg	Microgram / Kilogram	
ug/(kg.d)	(Microgram / Kilogram) /Day = microgram / (kilogram × day) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per day)	
ug/(kg.hr)	(Microgram / Kilogram) / Hour = microgram / (kilogram × hours) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per hour)	
ug/(8.hr.kg)	(Microgram / Kilogram) / 8 hour shift = microgram / (kilogram × 8 hour shift)	
	(e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per 8 hour shift)	
ug/(kg.min)	(Microgram / Kilogram) / Minute = microgram / (kilogram × minute)	
	(e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per minute)	
ug/L	Microgram / Liter	
ug/m2	Microgram / Meter ² (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body surface area)	
ug/min	Microgram / Minute	
uiu	*Micro international unit	
ukat	*Microkatel	
um	Micrometer (Micron)	
umol	Micromole	
umol/d	Micromole / Day	
umol/L	Micromole / Liter	
umol/min	Micromole / Minute	
us	Microsecond	
uv	Microvolt	
mbar	Millibar (1 millibar = 100 pascals)	
mbar.s/L	Millibar / (liter / second) =(millibar × second) / liter (e.g., expiratory resistance)	



Code/Abbr.	Name	
meq	*Milliequivalent	
meq/d	*Milliequivalent / Day	
meq/hr	*Milliequivalent / Hour	
meq/(8.hr)	Milliequivalent / 8 Hour Shift	
meq/kg	Milliequivalent / Kilogram (e.g., dose of medication in milliequivalents per patient body weight)	
meq/(kg.d)	(Milliequivalents / Kilogram) / Day = milliequivalents / (kilogram × day) (e.g., dose of medication in milliequivalents per patient body weight per day)	
meq/(kg.hr)	(Milliequivalents / Kilogram) / Hour = milliequivalents / (kilogram × hour) (e.g., dose of medication in milliequivalents per patient body weight per hour)	
meq/(8.hr.kg)	(Milliequivalents / Kilogram) / 8 Hour Shift = milliequivalents / (kilogram × 8 hour shift) (e.g., dose of medication in milliequivalents per patient body weight per 8 hour shift)	
meq/(kg.min)	(Milliequivalents / Kilogram) / Minute = milliequivalents / (kilogram × minute) (e.g., dose of medication in milliequivalents per patient body weight per minute)	
meq/L	Milliequivalent / Liter	
	Milliequivalent / Meter ² (e.g., dose of medication in milliequivalents per patient body surface area)	
meq/min	Milliequivalent / Minute	
mg	Milligram	
mg/m3	Milligram / Meter ³	
mg/d	Milligram / Day	
mg/dL	Milligram / Deciliter	
mg/hr	Milligram / Hour	
mg/(8.hr)	Milligram / 8 Hour shift	
mg/kg	Milligram / Kilogram	
mg/(kg.d)	(Milligram / Kilogram) / Day = milligram / (kilogram × day) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per day)	
mg/(kg.hr)	(Milligram / Kilogram) / Hour = milligram/ (kilogram × hour) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per hour)	
mg/(8.hr.kg)	(Milligram / Kilogram) /8 Hour Shift = milligram / (kilogram × 8 hour shift) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per 8 hour shift)	
mg/(kg.min)	(Milligram / Kilogram) / Minute = milligram / (kilogram × minute) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per hour)	
mg/L	Milligram / Liter	
mg/m2	Milligram / Meter ² (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body surface area)	
mg/min	Milligram / Minute	
mL	Milliliter	
mL/cm_h20	Milliliter / Centimeters of Water (H ₂ 0) (e.g., dynamic lung compliance)	
mL/d	*Milliliter / Day	
mL/(hb)	Milliliter / Heart Beat (e.g., stroke volume)	
mL/((hb).m2)	(Milliliter / Heart Beat) / Meter ² = Milliliter / (Heart Beat × Meter ²) (e.g., ventricular stroke volume index)	
mL/hr	*Milliliter / Hour	
mL/(8.hr)	*Milliliter / 8 Hour Shift	

٦

Б



Code/Abbr.	Name	
mL/kg	Milliliter / Kilogram (e.g., volume dose of medication or treatment per patient body weight)	
mL/(kg.d)	(Milliliter / Kilogram) / Day = milliliter / (kilogram × day) (e.g., volume dose of medication or treatment per patient body weight per day)	
mL/(kg.hr)	(Milliliter / Kilogram) / Hour = milliliter / (kilogram × hour) (e.g., volume dose of medication or treatment per patient body weight per hour)	
mL/(8.hr.kg)	(Milliliter / Kilogram) / 8 Hour Shift = milliliter / (kilogram × 8 hour shift) (e.g., volume dose of medication or treatment per body weight per 8 hour shift)	
mL/(kg.min)	(Milliliter / Kilogram) / Minute = milliliter / (kilogram × minute) (e.g., volume dose of medication or treatment per patient body weight per minute)	
mL/m2	Milliliter / Meter ² (e.g., volume of medication or other treatment per patient body surface area)	
mL/mbar	Milliliter / Millibar (e.g., dynamic lung compliance)	
mL/min	Milliliter / Minute	
mL/(min.m2)	(Milliliter / Minute) / Meter ² = milliliter / (minute × meter ²) (e.g., milliliters of prescribed infusion per body surface area; oxygen consumption index)	
mL/s	Milliliter / Second	
mm	Millimeter	
mm(hg)	*Millimeter (HG) (1 mm Hg = 133.322 kilopascals)	
mm/hr	Millimeter/ Hour	
mmol/kg	Millimole / Kilogram (e.g., molar dose of medication per patient body weight)	
mmol/(kg.d)	(Millimole / Kilogram) / Day = millimole / (kilogram × day) (e.g., molar dose of medication per patient body weight per day)	
mmol/(kg.hr)	(Millimole / Kilogram) / Hour = millimole / (kilogram × hour) (e.g., molar dose of medication per patient body weight per hour)	
mmol/(8.hr.kg)	(Millimole / Kilogram) / 8 Hour Shift = millimole / (kilogram × 8 hour shift) (e.g., molar dose of medication per patient body weight per 8 hour shift)	
mmol/(kg.min)		
mmol/L	Millimole / Liter	
mmol/hr	Millimole / Hour	
mmol/(8hr)	Millimole / 8 Hour Shift	
mmol/min	Millimole / Minute	
mmol/m2	Millimole / Meter ² (e.g., molar dose of medication per patient body surface area)	
mosm/L	*Milliosmole / Liter	
ms	Milliseconds	
mv	Millivolts	
miu/mL	*Milliunit / Milliliter	
mol/m3	Mole per cubic meter	
mol/kg	Mole / Kilogram	
mol/(kg.s)	(Mole / Kilogram) / Second = mole / (kilogram × second)	
mol/L	Mole / Liter	
mol/s	Mole / Second	
ng	Nanogram	
ng/d	Nanogram / Day	

٦



Code/Abbr.	Name	
ng/hr	*Nanogram / Hour	
ng/(8.hr)	Nanogram / 8 Hour shift	
ng/L	Nanogram / Liter	
ng/kg	Nanogram / Kilogram (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight)	
ng/(kg.d)	(Nanogram / Kilogram) / Day = nanogram / (kilogram × day) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per day)	
ng/(kg.hr)	(Nanogram / Kilogram) / Hour = nanogram / (kilogram × hour) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per hour)	
ng/(8.hr.kg)	(Nanogram / Kilogram) / 8 Hour Shift = nanogram / (kilogram × 8 hour shift) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per 8 hour shift)	
ng/(kg.min)	(Nanogram / Kilogram) / Minute = nanogram / (kilogram × minute) (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body weight per minute)	
ng/m2	Nanogram / Meter ² (e.g., mass dose of medication per patient body surface area)	
ng/mL	Nanogram / Milliliter	
ng/min	*Nanogram / Minute	
ng/s	*Nanogram / Second	
nkat	*Nanokatel	
nm	Nanometer	
nmol/s	Nanomole / Second	
ns	Nanosecond	
n	Newton (force)	
n.s	Newton second	
(od)	*O.D. (optical density)	
ohm	Ohm (electrical resistance)	
ohm.m	Ohm meter	
osmol	Osmole	
osmol/kg	Osmole per kilogram	
osmol/L	Osmole per liter	
/m3	*Particles / Meter ³	
/L	*Particles / Liter	
/(tot)	*Particles / Total Count	
(ppb)	*Parts Per Billion	
(ppm)	*Parts Per Million	
(ppth)	Parts per thousand	
(ppt)	Parts per trillion (10 ¹ 2)	
pal	Pascal (pressure)	
/(hpf)	*Per High Power Field	
(ph)	*pH	
ра	Picoampere	
pg	Picogram	
pg/L	Picogram / Liter	
pg/mL	Picogram / Milliliter	
pkat	*Picokatel	
pm	Picometer	



Code/Abbr.	Name	
pmol	*Picomole	
ps	Picosecond	
pt	Picotesla	
(pu)	*P.U.	
%	Percent	
dm2/s2	Rem (roentgen equivalent man) = 10^{-2} meter ² / second ² = decimeter ² / second ² Dose of ionizing radiation equivalent to 1 rad of x-ray or gamma ray) [From Dorland's Medical Dictionary]	
sec	Seconds of arc	
sie	Siemens (electrical conductance)	
SV	Sievert	
m2/s	Square meter / second	
cm2/s	Square centimeter / second	
t	Tesla (magnetic flux density)	
(td_u)	Todd Unit	
V	Volt (electric potential difference)	
1	Volume Fraction	
wb	Weber (magnetic flux)	
*Starred items are not genuine ISO, but do not conflict.		
†This approach to units is discouraged by IUPAC. We leave them solely for backward compatibility		

1.2 Observation Method Codes (ObservationMethod (CWE)

Code	Display Text	Description
0001	Complement fixation	Complement fixation
0002	Computed axial tomography	Computed axial tomography
0003	HLAR agar test	Susceptibility, High Level Aminoglycoside Resistance agar test
0004	Macroscopic observation	Visual, Macroscopic observation
0005	Magnetic resonance	Computed, Magnetic resonance
0006	Morphometry	Computed, Morphometry



Code	Display Text	Description
0007	Positron emission tomography	Computed, Positron emission tomography
0008	SAMHSA confirmation	SAMHSA drug assay confirmation
0009	SAMHSA screening	SAMHSA drug assay screening
0010	Serum Neutralization	Serum Neutralization
0011	Titration	Titration
0012	Ultrasound	Ultrasound
0013	X-ray crystallography	X-ray crystallography
0014	Agglutination	Agglutination
0015	Buffered acidified plate agglutination	Agglutination, Buffered acidified plate
0016	Card agglutination	Agglutination, Card
0017	Hemagglutination	Agglutination, Hemagglutination
0018	Hemagglutination inhibition	Agglutination, Hemagglutination inhibition
0019	Latex agglutination	Agglutination, Latex
0020	Plate agglutination	Agglutination, Plate
0021	Rapid agglutination	Agglutination, Rapid Plate
0022	RBC agglutination	Agglutination, RBC
0023	Rivanol agglutination	Agglutination, Rivanol
0024	Tube agglutination	Agglutination, Tube
0025	Bioassay	Bioassay



Code	Display Text	Description
0026	Animal Inoculation	Bioassay, Animal Inoculation
0027	Cytotoxicity	Bioassay, Cytotoxicity
0028	Embryo infective dose 50	Bioassay, Embryo Infective Dose 50
0029	Embryo lethal dose 50	Bioassay, Embryo Lethal Dose 50
0030	Mouse intercerebral inoculation	Bioassay, Mouse intercerebral inoculation
0031	Bioassay, qualitative	Bioassay, qualitative
0032	Bioassay, quantitative	Bioassay, quantitative
0033	Chemical method	Chemical
0034	Differential light absorption chemical test	Chemical, Differential light absorption
0035	Dipstick	Chemical, Dipstick
0036	Dipstick colorimetric laboratory test	Chemical, Dipstick colorimetric laboratory test
0037	Test strip	Chemical, Test strip
0038	Chromatography	Chromatography
0039	Affinity chromatography	Chromatography, Affinity
0040	Gas liquid chromatography	Chromatography, Gas liquid



Code	Display Text	Description
0041	High performance liquid chromatography	Chromatography, High performance liquid
0042	Liquid Chromatography	Chromatography, Liquid
0043	Protein A affinity chromatography	Chromatography, Protein A affinity
0044	Coagulation	Coagulation
0045	Tilt tube coagulation time	Coagulation, Tilt tube
0046	Tilt tube reptilase induced coagulation	Coagulation, Tilt tube reptilase induced
0047	Automated count	Count, Automated
0048	Manual cell count	Count, Manual
0049	Platelet count, Rees-Ecker	Count, Platelet, Rees-Ecker
0050	Aerobic Culture	Culture, Aerobic
0051	Anaerobic Culture	Culture, Anaerobic
0052	Chicken embryo culture	Culture, Chicken Embryo
0053	Delayed secondary enrichment	Culture, Delayed secondary enrichment
0054	Microaerophilic Culture	Culture, Microaerophilic
0055	Quantitative microbial culture, cup	Culture, Quantitative microbial, cup
0056	Quantitative microbial culture, droplet	Culture, Quantitative microbial, droplet



Code	Display Text	Description
0057	Quantitative microbial culture, filter paper	Culture, Quantitative microbial, filter paper
0058	Quantitative microbial culture, pad culture	Culture, Quantitative microbial, pad
0059	Quantitative microbial culture, pour plate	Culture, Quantitative microbial, pour plate
0060	Quantitative microbial culture, surface streak	Culture, Quantitative microbial, surface streak
0061	Somatic Cell culture	Culture, Somatic Cell
0062	Agar diffusion	Diffusion, Agar
0063	Agar Gel Immunodiffusion	Diffusion, Agar Gel Immunodiffusion
0064	Electrophoresis	Electrophoresis
0065	Agaorse gel electrophoresis	Electrophoresis, Agaorse gel
0066	Electrophoresis, citrate agar	Electrophoresis, citrate agar
0067	Immunoelectrophoresis	Electrophoresis, Immuno
0068	Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis	Electrophoresis, Polyacrylamide gel
0069	Starch gel electrophoresis	Electrophoresis, Starch gel
0070	ELISA	ELISA
0071	ELISA, antigen capture	ELISA, antigen capture
0072	ELISA, avidin biotin peroxidase complex	ELISA, avidin biotin peroxidase complex



Code	Display Text	Description
0073	Kinetic ELISA	ELISA, Kinetic
0074	ELISA, peroxidase- antiperoxidase	ELISA, peroxidase-antiperoxidase
0075	API 20 Strep	Identification, API 20 Strep
0076	API 20A	Identification, API 20A
0077	API 20C AUX	Identification, API 20C AUX
0078	API 20E	Identification, API 20E
0079	API 20NE	Identification, API 20NE
0080	API 50 CH	Identification, API 50 CH
0081	API An-IDENT	Identification, API An-IDENT
0082	API Coryne	Identification, API Coryne
0083	API Rapid 20E	Identification, API Rapid 20E
0084	API Staph	Identification, API Staph
0085	API ZYM	Identification, API ZYM
0086	Bacterial identification	Identification, Bacterial
0087	mini VIDAS	Identification, mini VIDAS
0088	Phage susceptibility typing	Identification, Phage susceptibility typing
0089	Quad-FERM+	Identification, Quad-FERM+
0090	RAPIDEC Staph	Identification, RAPIDEC Staph
0091	Staphaurex	Identification, Staphaurex
0092	VIDAS	Identification, VIDAS



Display Text	Description
Vitek	Identification, Vitek
VITEK 2	Identification, VITEK 2
Immune stain	Immune stain
Immunofluorescent antibody, direct	Immune stain, Immunofluorescent antibody, direct
Immunofluorescent antibody, indirect	Immune stain, Immunofluorescent antibody, indirect
Immunoperoxidase, Avidin- Biotin Complex	Immune stain, Immunoperoxidase, Avidin-Biotin Complex
Immunoperoxidase, Peroxidase anti-peroxidase compl	Immune stain, Immunoperoxidase, Peroxidase anti-peroxidase complex
Immunoperoxidase, Protein A- peroxidase complex	Immune stain, Immunoperoxidase, Protein A-peroxidase complex
Immunoassav	Immunoassay
Immunoassay, qualitative, multiple step	Immunoassay, qualitative, multiple step
Immunoassay, qualitative, single step	Immunoassay, qualitative, single step
Radioimmunoassay	Immunoassay, Radioimmunoassay
Immunoassay, semi- quantitative, multiple step	Immunoassay, semi-quantitative, multiple step
	Vitek VITEK 2 Immune stain Immunofluorescent antibody, direct Immunofluorescent antibody, indirect Immunoperoxidase, Avidin-Biotin Complex Immunoperoxidase, Peroxidase anti-peroxidase Compl Immunoperoxidase, Protein A-peroxidase complex Immunoperoxidase, Protein A-peroxidase complex Immunoassay Immunoassay Immunoassay, qualitative, multiple step Immunoassay, qualitative, single step Radioimmunoassay, semi-



Code	Display Text	Description
0106	Immunoassay, semi- quantitative, single step	Immunoassay, semi-quantitative, single step
0107	Microscopy	Microscopy
0108	Darkfield microscopy	Microscopy, Darkfield
0109	Electron microscopy	Microscopy, Electron
0110	Electron microscopy tomography	Microscopy, Electron microscopy tomography
0111	Electron microscopy, negative stain	Microscopy, Electron, negative stain
0112	Electron microscopy, thick section	Microscopy, Electron, thick section transmission
0113	Electron microscopy, thin section	Microscopy, Electron, thin section transmission
0114	Microscopy, Light	Microscopy, Light
0115	Polarizing light microscopy	Microscopy, Polarized light
0116	Scanning electron microscopy	Microscopy, Scanning electron
0117	Transmission electron microscopy	Microscopy, Transmission electron
0118	Transparent tape direct examination	Microscopy, Transparent tape direct examination
0119	3 Self-Sustaining Sequence Replication	Molecular, 3 Self-Sustaining Sequence Replication



Code	Display Text	Description
0106	Immunoassay, semi- quantitative, single step	Immunoassay, semi-quantitative, single step
0107	Microscopy	Microscopy
0108	Darkfield microscopy	Microscopy, Darkfield
0109	Electron microscopy	Microscopy, Electron
0110	Electron microscopy tomography	Microscopy, Electron microscopy tomography
0111	Electron microscopy, negative stain	Microscopy, Electron, negative stain
0112	Electron microscopy, thick section	Microscopy, Electron, thick section transmission
0113	Electron microscopy, thin section	Microscopy, Electron, thin section transmission
0114	Microscopy, Light	Microscopy, Light
0115	Polarizing light microscopy	Microscopy, Polarized light
0116	Scanning electron microscopy	Microscopy, Scanning electron
0117	Transmission electron microscopy	Microscopy, Transmission electron
0118	Transparent tape direct examination	Microscopy, Transparent tape direct examination
0119	3 Self-Sustaining Sequence Replication	Molecular, 3 Self-Sustaining Sequence Replication



Code	Display Text	Description
0120	Branched Chain DNA	Molecular, Branched Chain DNA
0121	Hybridization Protection Assay	Molecular, Hybridization Protection Assay
0122	Immune blot	Molecular, Immune blot
0123	In-situ hybridization	Molecular, In-situ hybridization
0124	Ligase Chain Reaction	Molecular, Ligase Chain Reaction
0125	Ligation Activated Transcription	Molecular, Ligation Activated Transcription
0126	Nucleic Acid Probe	Molecular, Nucleic Acid Probe
0127	Nucleic acid probe	Molecular, Nucleic acid probe
0128	Nucleic acid probe with amplification	Molecular, Nucleic acid probe with amplification
0129	Nucleic acid probe with target amplification	Molecular, Nucleic acid probe with target amplification
0130	Nucleic acid reverse transcription	Molecular, Nucleic acid reverse transcription
0131	Nucleic Acid Sequence Based Analysis	Molecular, Nucleic Acid Sequence Based Analysis
0132	Polymerase chain reaction	Molecular, Polymerase chain reaction



Code	Display Text	Description
0133	Q-Beta Replicase or probe amplification category m	Molecular, Q-Beta Replicase or probe amplification category method
0134	Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphism	Molecular, Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphism
0135	Southern Blot	Molecular, Southern Blot
0136	Strand Displacement Amplification	Molecular, Strand Displacement Amplification
0137	Transcription Mediated Amplification	Molecular, Transcription Mediated Amplification
0138	Western Blot	Molecular, Western Blot
0139	Flocculation	Precipitation, Flocculation
0140	Immune precipitation	Precipitation, Immune precipitation
0141	Milk ring test	Precipitation, Milk ring test
0142	Precipitin	Precipitation, Precipitin
0143	Acid fast stain	Stain, Acid fast
0144	Acid fast stain, fluorochrome	Stain, Acid fast, fluorochrome
0145	Acid fast stain, Kinyoun's cold carbolfuchsin	Stain, Acid fast, Kinyoun's cold carbolfuchsin
0146	Acid fast stain, Ziehl-Neelsen	Stain, Acid fast, Ziehl-Neelsen



Code	Display Text	Description
0147	Acid phosphatase stain	Stain, Acid phosphatase
0148	Acridine orange stain	Stain, Acridine orange
0149	Active brilliant orange KH stain	Stain, Active brilliant orange KH
0150	Alazarin red S stain	Stain, Alazarin red S
0151	Alcian blue stain	Stain, Alcian blue
0152	Alcian blue with Periodic acid Schiff stain	Stain, Alcian blue with Periodic acid Schiff
0153	Argentaffin stain	Stain, Argentaffin
0154	Argentaffin silver stain	Stain, Argentaffin silver
0155	Azure-eosin stain	Stain, Azure-eosin
0156	Basic Fuschin stain	Stain, Basic Fuschin
0157	Bennhold stain	Stain, Bennhold
0158	Bennhold's Congo red stain	Stain, Bennhold's Congo red
0159	Bielschowsky stain	Stain, Bielschowsky
0160	Bielschowsky's silver stain	Stain, Bielschowsky's silver
0161	Bleach stain	Stain, Bleach
0162	Bodian stain	Stain, Bodian
0163	Brown-Brenn stain	Stain, Brown-Brenn
0164	Butyrate-esterase stain	Stain, Butyrate-esterase



Code	Display Text	Description
0165	Calcofluor white fluorescent stain	Stain, Calcofluor white fluorescent
0166	Carbol-fuchsin stain	Stain, Carbol-fuchsin
0167	Carmine stain	Stain, Carmine
0168	Churukian-Schenk stain	Stain, Churukian-Schenk
0169	Congo red stain	Stain, Congo red
0170	Cresyl echt violet stain	Stain, Cresyl echt violet
0171	Crystal violet stain	Stain, Crystal violet
0172	De Galantha stain	Stain, De Galantha
0173	Dieterle silver impregnation stain	Stain, Dieterle silver impregnation
0174	Fite-Farco stain	Stain, Fite-Farco
0175	Fontana-Masson silver stain	Stain, Fontana-Masson silver
0176	Fouchet stain	Stain, Fouchet
0177	Gomori stain	Stain, Gomori
0178	Gomori methenamine silver stain	Stain, Gomori methenamine silver
0179	Gomori-Wheatly trichrome stain	Stain, Gomori-Wheatly trichrome
0180	Gridley stain	Stain, Gridley
0181	Grimelius silver stain	Stain, Grimelius silver
0182	Grocott stain	Stain, Grocott
0183	Grocott methenamine silver stain	Stain, Grocott methenamine silver



Code	Display Text	Description
0184	Hale's colloidal ferric oxide stain	Stain, Hale's colloidal ferric oxide
0185	Hale's colloidal iron stain	Stain, Hale's colloidal iron
0186	Hansel stain	Stain, Hansel
0187	Harris regressive hematoxylin and eosin stain	Stain, Harris regressive hematoxylin and eosin
0188	Hematoxylin and eosin stain	Stain, Hematoxylin and eosin
0189	Highman stain	Stain, Highman
0190	Holzer stain	Stain, Holzer
0191	Iron hematoxylin stain	Stain, Iron hematoxylin
0192	Jones stain	Stain, Jones
0193	Jones methenamine silver stain	Stain, Jones methenamine silver
0194	Kossa stain	Stain, Kossa
0195	Lawson-Van Gieson stain	Stain, Lawson-Van Gieson
0196	Loeffler methylene blue stain	Stain, Loeffler methylene blue
0197	Luxol fast blue with cresyl violet stain	Stain, Luxol fast blue with cresyl violet
0198	Luxol fast blue with Periodic acid-Schiff stain	Stain, Luxol fast blue with Periodic acid- Schiff
0199	MacNeal's tetrachrome blood stain	Stain, MacNeal's tetrachrome blood
0200	Mallory-Heidenhain stain	Stain, Mallory-Heidenhain
0201	Masson trichrome stain	Stain, Masson trichrome



Code	Display Text	Description
0202	Mayer mucicarmine stain	Stain, Mayer mucicarmine
0203	Mayers progressive hematoxylin and eosin stain	Stain, Mayers progressive hematoxylin and eosin
0204	May-Grunwald Giemsa stain	Stain, May-Grunwald Giemsa
0205	Methyl green stain	Stain, Methyl green
0206	Methyl green pyronin stain	Stain, Methyl green pyronin
0207	Modified Gomori-Wheatly trichrome stain	Stain, Modified Gomori-Wheatly trichrome
0208	Modified Masson trichrome stain	Stain, Modified Masson trichrome
0209	Modified trichrome stain	Stain, Modified trichrome
0210	Movat pentachrome stain	Stain, Movat pentachrome
0211	Mucicarmine stain	Stain, Mucicarmine
0212	Neutral red stain	Stain, Neutral red
0213	Night blue stain	Stain, Night blue
0214	Non-specific esterase stain	Stain, Non-specific esterase
0215	Oil red-O stain	Stain, Oil red-O
0216	Orcein stain	Stain, Orcein
0217	Perls' stain	Stain, Perls'



Code	Display Text	Description
0218	Phosphotungstic acid- hematoxylin stain	Stain, Phosphotungstic acid-hematoxylin
0219	Potassium ferrocyanide stain	Stain, Potassium ferrocyanide
0220	Prussian blue stain	Stain, Prussian blue
0221	Putchler modified Bennhold stain	Stain, Putchler modified Bennhold
0222	Quinacrine fluorescent stain	Stain, Quinacrine fluorescent
0223	Reticulin stain	Stain, Reticulin
0224	Rhodamine stain	Stain, Rhodamine
0225	Safranin stain	Stain, Safranin
0226	Schmorl stain	Stain, Schmorl
0227	Seiver-Munger stain	Stain, Seiver-Munger
0228	Silver stain	Stain, Silver
0229	Specific esterase stain	Stain, Specific esterase
0230	Steiner silver stain	Stain, Steiner silver
0231	Sudan III stain	Stain, Sudan III
0232	Sudan IVI stain	Stain, Sudan IVI
0233	Sulfated alcian blue stain	Stain, Sulfated alcian blue
0234	Supravital stain	Stain, Supravital
0235	Thioflavine-S stain	Stain, Thioflavine-S
0236	Three micron Giemsa stain	Stain, Three micron Giemsa



Code	Display Text	Description
0237	Vassar-Culling stain	Stain, Vassar-Culling
0238	Vital Stain	Stain, Vital
0239	von Kossa stain	Stain, von Kossa
0240	Antibiotic sensitivity, disk	Susceptibility, Antibiotic sensitivity, disk
0241	BACTEC susceptibility test	Susceptibility, BACTEC susceptibility test
0242	Disk dilution	Susceptibility, Disk dilution
0243	Minimum bactericidal concentration test, macrodilu	Susceptibility, Minimum bactericidal concentration, macrodilution
0244	Minimum bactericidal concentration test, microdilu	Susceptibility, Minimum bactericidal concentration, microdilution
0245	Minimum Inhibitory Concentration, macrodilution	Susceptibility, Minimum Inhibitory concentration, macrodilution
0246	Minimum Inhibitory Concentration, microdilution	Susceptibility, Minimum Inhibitory concentration, microdilution
0247	Turbidometric	Turbidometric
0248	Refractometric	Turbidometric, Refractometric
0249	Thin layer chromatography (TLC)	Chromatography, Thin Layer



Code	Display Text	Description
0250	EMIT	Immunoassay, enzyme-multiplied technique (EMIT)
0251	Flow cytometry (FC)	Flow Cytometry
0252	Radial immunodiffusion (RID)	Radial Immunodiffusion
0253	Fluorescence polarization immunoassay (FPIA)	Immunoassay, Fluorescence Polarization
0254	Immunofixation electrophoresis (IFE)	Electrophoresis, Immunofixation
0255	Equilibrium dialysis	Dialysis, Direct Equilibrium
0256	Kleihauer-Betke acid elution	Acid Elution, Kleihauer-Betke Method
0257	Anti-complement immunofluorescence (ACIF)	Immunofluorescence, Anti-Complement
0258	GC/MS	Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectroscopy
0259	Nephelometry	Light Scatter, Nephelometry
0260	IgE immunoassay antibody	Immunoassay, IgE Antibody Test
0261	Lymphocyte Microcytotoxicity Assay	Lymphocyte Microcytotoxicity Assay
0262	Spectrophotometry	Spectrophotometry
0263	Atomic absorption spectrophotometry (AAS)	Spectrophotometry, Atomic Absorption



Code	Display Text	Description
0264	Ion selective electrode (ISE)	Electrochemical, Ion Selective Electrode
0265	Gas chromatography (GC)	Chromatography, Gas
0266	Isoelectric focusing (IEF)	Isoelectric Focusing
0267	Immunochemiluminescence	Immunoassay, Chemiluminescent
0268	Microparticle enzyme immunoassay (MEIA)	Immunoassay, Microparticle Enzyme
0269	ICP/MS	Inductively-Coupled Plasma/Mass Spectrometry
0270	Immunoradiometric assay (IRMA)	Immunoassay, Immunoradiometric Assay
0271	Photo optical clot detection	Coagulation, Photo Optical Clot Detection

1.3 Role Class Codes (CNE)

Code	Display	Description Text
AGNT	Agent	An entity that acts or is authorized to act on behalf of another entity.
CNTRTPRTY	Contract party	Relates a person or organization bound by a contract to the person or organization responsible for the contract.
CON	ContactRole	A person or an organization which provides or receives information regarding another entity. Examples; patient NOK and emergency contacts; guarantor contact; employer contact.



Code	Display	Description Text
GUAR	GuarantorRole	Corresponds to the Guarantor class
SGNOFF	Signing authority or officer	The role of a person who is the officer or signature authority for of a scooping entity, usually an organization.
		An abstract domain that encompasses the roles involved in submitting, responding to and managing invoices or claims for health care coverage.
PAYEE	Рауее	The role of an organization or individual designated to receive payment for a claim against a particular coverage. The scoping entity is the organization that is the submitter of the invoice in question.
PAYOR	Invoice payor	The role of an organization that undertakes to accept claims invoices, assess the coverage or payments due for those invoices and pay to the designated payees for those invoices. This role may be either the underwriter or a third-party organization authorized by the underwriter. The scoping entity is the organization that underwrites the claimed coverage.
		An abstract domain that encompasses the roles that arise in the context of providing, purchasing, and managing health care coverage and insurance.



Code	Display	Description Text
COVPTY	Covered party	A role class played by a person who receives benefit coverage under the terms of a particular insurance policy. The underwriter of that policy is the scoping entity. The covered party receives coverage because of some contractual or other relationship with the holder of that policy. This reason for coverage is captured in 'Role.cd' and a relationship link with type code of indirect authority should be included using the policy holder role as the source, and the covered party role as the target. Note that a particular policy may cover several individuals one of whom may be, but need not be, the policy holder. Thus the notion of covered party is a role that is distinct from that of the policy holder.
POLHOLD	Policy holder	A role played by an entity, usually an individual who holds an insurance policy. The underwriter of that policy is the scoping entity. Equivalent terms are policy owner and subscriber. The identifier of the policy is captured in 'Role.id' when the Role is a policy holder. A particular policy may cover several individuals one of whom may be, but need not be, the policy holder. Thus the notion of covered party is a role that is distinct from that of the policy holder.



Code	Display	Description Text
SPNSR	Sponsor	A role played by an entity, usually an organization that is the sponsor of an insurance plan. The underwriter of that plan is the scoping entity. Examples include the case where a particular corporation may sponsor a plan for its employees, but the individual policies are a contractual obligation between the employees and the underwriter. In general, the role of the sponsor is to negotiate and establish the terms of the plan and to qualify individuals who may become policy holders under the plan.
UNDWRT	Underwriter	A role played by an organization that underwrites or accepts fiscal responsibility for insurance plans and the policies created under those plans.
PET	Pet	The player of the role is a Pet scoped by
		its owner.
CHILD	Child	The player of the roleis a child of the scoping entity, in a generic sense.
CHLDADOP T	Adopted child	
CHLDFOST	Foster child	
CHLDINLAW	Child in-law	
STPCHLD	Step child	
EMP	EmployeeRole	
MIL	Military person	
PRAC	Practitioner	



Code	Display	Description Text
ASSIGNED	AssignedPractitionerRole	Practitioner scoped by the organization to which they are assigned.
CERT	CertifiedPractitionerRole	Practitioner scoped by a certifying authority
NURPRAC	Nurse practitioner	
NURS	Nurse	
PA	Physician assistant	
PHYS	Physician	
QUALPRAC	QualifiedPractitionerRole	An individual qualified to provide medical services.
CIT	Citizen	Citizen of apolitical entity
NOT	Notary Public	
SIB	Sibling	
STD	Student	A role played by an individual who is a student of an school, which is the scoping entity.
WARD	Ward	Ward of a guardian
ΡΑΤ	PatientRole	Scoped by a provider
MANU	ManufacturedProductRole	Scoped by the manufacturer
THER	Therapeutic agent	
PART	has part	Relates a whole to its parts. A part may be an ingredient that is not separable from the whole, or a discrete part that may be identified separately and may, in principle, be disassembled from the part.



Code	Display	Description Text
INGR	has ingredient	Relates a component to a mixture. E.g., Glucose and Water are ingredients of D5W, latex may be an ingredient in a tracheal tube.
ADTV	has additive	An ingredient that is added to a base, that amounts to a minor part of the overall mixture.
COLR	has color	A substance influencing the optical aspect of material.
FLVR	has flavor	A substance added to a mixture to make it taste a certain way. In food the use is obvious, in pharmaceuticals flavors can hide disgusting taste of the active ingredient (important in pediatric treatments.)
PRSV	has preservative	A substance added to a mixture to prevent microorganisms (fungi, bacteria) to spoil the mixture.
STBL	has stabilizer	A stabilizer is a substance added to a mixture in order to prevent the molecular disintegration of the main substance.
ACTI	has active ingredient	A therapeutically active ingredient in a mixture, where the mixture is typically a manufactured pharmaceutical.
BASE	has base	A base ingredient is what comprises the major part. E.g., Water in most i.v. solutions, or Vaseline in salves. Among all ingredients of a material, there should be only one base. A base substance that in turn be a mixture, e.g. base: 500 ml bottle D5W, additive: KCl 20 mmol.
PRSN	has presence	Relates any material to a location at which it is present in some way. This presence may be limited in time.
DEPO	has depot	Relates a material (e.g. a device) to a location at which it is normally found or stored when not used.



Code	Display	Description Text
GEN	has generalization	Relates a specialized material concept to its generalization.
GRIC	has generic	A special link between pharmaceuticals indicating that the target is a generic for the source.
CONT	has content	Relates a material as the content to a container. Unlike ingredients, the content and a container remain separate (not mixed) and the content can be removed from the container. A content is not part of an empty container.
INST	instantiates	An individual piece of material instantiating a class of material.
DST	distributor	Someone distributing material between a manufacturer and a buyer or retailer.
RET	retailer	Someone selling a material, also giving advice to prospective buyers.
PRN	parent	One of the two direct ancestors of a living subject.
FTH	father	The male parent of a human fetus, in case a fetus is not considered a person.
MTH	mother	The female parent of a human fetus, in case a fetus is not considered a person.
HLD	holder	Someone who is currently in possession of the material, who holds, or uses it, usually based on some agreement with the owner.
MAN	manufacturer	Someone bringing a specific material instance into existence, or, if the material is not a specific instance, someone capable of doing so.
MNT	maintainer	A person in charge of the maintenance of a material (typically of durable equipment.) Assumes respponsibility for proper operation, quality, and safety.



Code	Display	Description Text
OWN	owner	Someone to whom law grants the right to call a material his own, which entitles him to make decisions about the disposition of that material.
TRN	trainer	Of a companion animal, someone who is training the animal on behalf of the animal's owner.
TRP	transporter	Someone in transient possession of a material for the purpose of relocating it.
BIRTHPL	Birthplace	
CITY	City or town	
COUNTRY	Country	
COUNTY	County or Parish	
HCFAC	Health care facility	A facility that is authorized to house the provision of health care services.
JUR	Jurisdiction	
SCHOOL	School	
STATE	State or province	
SPEC	SpecimenRole	
ALQT	Aliquot	A portion of an original or source specimen used for testing or transportation
ACCESS	AccessRole	
HLTHCHRT	HealthChartRole	
IDENT	IdentifiedEntityRole	This is the role in which an entity with its Role identifier is bound to the assigning authority for that identifier.
MBR	MemberRole	A role played by an entity that is a member of a group. The group provides the scope for this role.



Code	Display	Description Text
PROV	HealthCareProviderRole	An Entity that is authorized to provide health care services.
RESP	ResponsiblePartyRole	A party that accepts responsibility for the scoping party.
SCHED	schedulable resource	A resource that can be scheduled. Scoped by the scheduling entity.
SLOT	resource slot	Role of an entity or resource that holds a schedule slot. Scoped by the slot controller.
STAK	StakeholderRole	An entity that holds a stake in the entity that scopes the role.

1.4 Person Race Categories and Codes (CWE)

Category	Code	Description
S: RaceAsian (2028-9)	2028-9	Asian
	2029-7	Asian Indian
	2030-5	Bangladeshi
	2031-3	Bhutanese
	2032-1	Burmese
	2033-9	Cambodian
	2034-7	Chinese
	2035-4	Taiwanese
	2036-2	Filipino
	2037-0	Hmong
	2038-8	Indonesian
	2039-6	Japanese
	2040-4	Korean
	2041-2	Laotian
	2042-0	Malaysian
	2043-8	Okinawan
	2044-6	Pakistani
	2045-3	Sri Lankan
	2046-1	Thai
	2047-9	Vietnamese
	2048-7	Iwo Jiman
	2049-5	Maldivian
	2050-3	Nepalese
	2051-1	Singaporean
	2052-9	Madagascar
S: RaceBlackOrAfricanAmerican (2054-5)	2054-5	Black or African American



Category	Code	Description
S: RaceAfricanAmericanAfrican (2060-2)	2060-2	African
2000 2)	2061-0	Botswanan
	2062-8	Ethiopian
	2063-6	Liberian
	2064-4	Namibian
	2065-1	Nigerian
	2066-9	Zairean
	2056-0	Black
	2058-6	African American
	2067-7	Bahamian
	2068-5	Barbadian
	2069-3	Dominican
	2070-1	Dominica Islander
	2071-9	Haitian
	2072-7	Jamaican
	2073-5	Tobagoan
	2074-3	Trinidadian
	2075-0	West Indian
S: RaceHawaiianOrPacificIsland 2076-8)	2076-8	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander
S: RacePacificIslandMelanesian 2100-6)	2100-6	Melanesian
, ,	2101-4	Fijian
	2102-2	Papua New Guinean
	2103-0	Solomon Islander
	2104-8	New Hebrides
S: RacePacificIslandMicronesian 2085-9)	2085-9	Micronesian
	2086-7	Guamanian or Chamorro
	2087-5	Guamanian
	2088-3	Chamorro
	2089-1	Mariana Islander
	2090-9	Marshallese
	2091-7	Palauan
	2092-5	Carolinian
	2093-3	Kosraean
	2094-1	Pohnpeian
	2095-8	Saipanese
	2096-6	Kiribati
	2097-4	Chuukese
	2098-2	Yapese
S: RacePacificIslandPolynesian (2078-4)	2078-4	Polynesian



Category	Code	Description
	2079-2	Native Hawaiian
	2080-0	Samoan
	2081-8	Tahitian
	2082-6	Tongan
	2083-4	Tokelauan
	2500-7	Other Pacific Islander
S: RaceNativeAmerican (1002-5)	1002-5	American Indian or Alaska Native
S: RaceAlaskanNative (1735-0)	1735-0	Alaska Native
S: RaceAlaskanIndian (1737-6)	1737-6	Alaska Indian
S: RaceAlaskanIndianAthabascan (1739-2)	1739-2	Alaskan Athabascan
	1740-0	Ahtna
S: RaceSoutheastAlaskanIndian (1811-9)	1811-9	Southeast Alaska
S: RaceSoutheastAlaskanIndianTlingit (1813-5)	1813-5	Tlingit-Haida
· · · · ·	1814-3	Angoon
	1815-0	Central Council of Tlingit and Haida Tribes
	1816-8	Chilkat
	1817-6	Chilkoot
	1818-4	Craig
	1819-2	Douglas
	1820-0	Haida
	1821-8	Hoonah
	1822-6	Hydaburg
	1823-4	Kake
	1824-2	Kasaan
	1825-9	Kenaitze
	1826-7	Ketchikan
	1827-5	Klawock
	1828-3	Pelican
	1829-1	Petersburg
	1830-9	Saxman
	1831-7	Sitka



Category	Code	Description
	1832-5	Tenakee Springs
	1833-3	Tlingit
	1834-1	Wrangell
	1835-8	Yakutat
S:	1837-4	Tsimshian
RaceSoutheastAlaskanIndianTsimsl ian (1837-4)	ו	
· · · ·	1838-2	Metlakatla
S: RaceAlaskanNativeAleut (1966)	- 1966-1	Aleut
S: RaceAlaskanNativeAleutAlutiiq (1968-7)	1968-7	Alutiiq Aleut
()	1969-5	Tatitlek
	1970-3	Ugashik
S: RaceAlaskanNativeAleutChugach (1984-4)	1984-4	Chugach Aleut
· · · ·	1985-1	Chenega
	1986-9	Chugach Corporation
	1987-7	English Bay
	1988-5	Port Graham
S: RaceAlaskanNativeAleutKoniag (1992-7)	1992-7	Koniag Aleut
	1993-5	Akhiok
	1994-3	Agdaagux
	1995-0	Karluk
	1996-8	Kodiak
	1997-6	Larsen Bay
	1998-4	Old Harbor
	1999-2	Ouzinkie
	2000-8	Port Lions
S: RaceAlaskanNativeAleutUnangan (2006-5)	2006-5	Unangan Aleut
· · ·	2007-3	Akutan
	2008-1	Aleut Corporation
	2009-9	Aleutian
	2010-7	Aleutian Islander
	2011-5	Atka
	2012-3	Belkofski
	2012-3	Chignik Lagoon
	2013 1	King Cove
	2014 5	False Pass



Code	Description
2016-4	Nelson Lagoon
2017-2	Nikolski
2018-0	Pauloff Harbor
2019-8	Qagan Toyagungin
2020-6	Qawalangin
2021-4	St. George
2022-2	St. Paul
2023-0	Sand Point
2024-8	South Naknek
2025-5	Unalaska
	Unga
	Eyak
	Sugpiaq
	Suqpigaq
	Eskimo
	Inupiat Eskimo
	Ambler
	Anaktuvuk
	Anaktuvuk Pass
	Arctic Slope Inupiat
	Arctic Slope Corporation
1049 9	
1850-7	Atqasuk
1851-5	Barrow
1852-3	Bering Straits Inupiat
1853-1	Brevig Mission
1854-9	Buckland
1855-6	Chinik
1856-4	Council
1857-2	Deering
1858-0	Elim
1859-8	Golovin
	Inalik Diomede
	Inupiaq
	Kaktovik
	Kawerak
	Kiana
	Kivalina
	Kobuk
	Kotzebue
1868-9	Koyuk
1000 2	i to j uit
1869-7	Kwiguk
	2016-4 2017-2 2018-0 2019-8 2020-6 2021-4 2022-2 2023-0 2024-8 2025-5 2026-3 1990-1 2002-4 2002-4 2004-0 1840-8 1840-8 1845-7 1846-5 1845-7 1848-1 1845-7 1848-1 1845-7 1845-7 1845-7 1845-7 1845-7 1845-7 1845-7 1851-5 1851-5 1851-5 1851-5 1852-3 1851-5 1852-3 1853-1 1852-3 1853-1 1852-3 1853-1 1852-3 1853-1 1852-3 1853-1 1852-3 1853-1 1852-3 1853-1



Category	Code	Description
	1871-3	Nana Inupiat
	1872-1	Noatak
	1873-9	Nome
	1874-7	Noorvik
	1875-4	Nuiqsut
	1876-2	Point Hope
	1877-0	Point Lay
	1878-8	Selawik
	1879-6	Shaktoolik
	1880-4	Shishmaref
	1881-2	Shungnak
	1882-0	Solomon
	1883-8	Teller
	1884-6	Unalakleet
	1885-3	Wainwright
	1886-1	Wales
	1887-9	White Mountain
	1888-7	White Mountain Inupiat
	1889-5	Mary's Igloo
S:	1891-1	Siberian Eskimo
RaceAlaskanNativeSiberianEskimo (1891-1)	1091 1	Siberian Eskino
	1892-9	Gambell
	1893-7	Savoonga
	1894-5	Siberian Yupik
S: RaceAlaskanNativeYupikEskimo (1896-0)	1896-0	Yupik Eskimo
()	1897-8	Akiachak
	1898-6	Akiak
	1899-4	Alakanuk
	1900-0	Aleknagik
	1901-8	Andreafsky
	1902-6	Aniak
	1903-4	Atmautluak
	1904-2	Bethel
	1905-9	Bill Moore's Slough
	1906-7	Bristol Bay Yupik
	1907-5	Calista Yupik
	1907-5	Chefornak
	1908-3	Chevak
	1909-1	Chuathbaluk
	1911-7	Clark's Point
	1912-5	Crooked Creek



Category	Code	Description
	1913-3	Dillingham
	1914-1	Eek
	1915-8	Ekuk
	1916-6	Ekwok
	1917-4	Emmonak
	1918-2	Goodnews Bay
	1919-0	Hooper Bay
	1920-8	Iqurmuit (Russian Mission)
	1921-6	Kalskag
	1922-4	Kasigluk
	1923-2	Kipnuk
	1924-0	Koliganek
	1925-7	Kongiganak
	1926-5	Kotlik
	1927-3	Kwethluk
	1928-1	Kwigillingok
	1929-9	Levelock
	1930-7	Lower Kalskag
	1931-5	Manokotak
	1932-3	Marshall
	1933-1	Mekoryuk
	1934-9	Mountain Village
	1935-6	Naknek
	1936-4	Napaumute
	1937-2	Napakiak
	1938-0	Napaskiak
	1939-8	Newhalen
	1940-6	New Stuyahok
	1941-4	Newtok
	1942-2	Nightmute
	1943-0	Nunapitchukv
	1944-8	Oscarville
	1945-5	Pilot Station
	1946-3	Pitkas Point
	1947-1	Platinum
	1948-9	Portage Creek
	1948-5	Quinhagak
	1950-5	Red Devil
	1950-5	St. Michael
	1951-5	Scammon Bay
	1952-1	Sheldon's Point
	1954-7	Sleetmute



Category	Code	Description
	1955-4	Stebbins
	1956-2	Togiak
	1957-0	Toksook
	1958-8	Tulukskak
	1959-6	Tuntutuliak
	1960-4	Tununak
	1961-2	Twin Hills
	1962-0	Georgetown
	1963-8	St. Mary's
	1964-6	Umkumiate
	1842-4	Greenland Eskimo
S: RaceAmericanIndian (1004-1)	1004-1	American Indian
S: RaceAmericanIndianApache (1010-8)	1010-8	Apache
· · · ·	1011-6	Chiricahua
	1012-4	Fort Sill Apache
	1013-2	Jicarilla Apache
	1014-0	Lipan Apache
	1015-7	Mescalero Apache
	1016-5	Oklahoma Apache
	1017-3	Payson Apache
	1018-1	San Carlos Apache
	1019-9	White Mountain Apache
S: RaceAmericanIndianArapaho (1021-5)	1021-5	Arapaho
	1022-3	Northern Arapaho
	1023-1	Southern Arapaho
	1024-9	Wind River Arapaho
S: RaceAmericanIndianAssiniboineSio ux (1030-6)	1030-6	Assiniboine Sioux
	1031-4	Fort Peck Assiniboine Sioux
S: RaceAmericanIndianCaddo (1041-3)	1041-3	Caddo
	1042-1	Oklahoma Cado
S: RaceAmericanIndianCahuilla (1044-7)	1044-7	Cahuilla
	1045-4	Agua Caliente Cahuilla
	1046-2	Augustine
	1047-0	Cabazon
	1048-8	Los Coyotes
	1049-6	Morongo
	1050-4	Santa Rosa Cahuilla



Category	Code	Description
	1051-2	Torres-Martinez
S: RaceAmericanIndianCalifornia (1053-8)	1053-8	California Tribes
	1054-6	Cahto
	1055-3	Chimariko
	1056-1	Coast Miwok
	1057-9	Digger
	1058-7	Kawaiisu
	1059-5	Kern River
	1060-3	Mattole
	1061-1	Red Wood
	1062-9	Santa Rosa
	1063-7	Takelma
	1064-5	Wappo
	1065-2	Yana
	1066-0	Yuki
S: RaceAmericanIndianChemakuan (1082-7)	1082-7	Chemakuan
· · · · ·	1083-5	Hoh
	1084-3	Quileute
S: RaceAmericanIndianCherokee (1088-4)	1088-4	Cherokee
	1089-2	Cherokee Alabama
	1090-0	Cherokees of Northeast Alabama
	1091-8	Cherokees of Southeast Alabama
	1092-6	Eastern Cherokee
	1093-4	Echota Cherokee
	1094-2	Etowah Cherokee
	1095-9	Northern Cherokee
	1096-7	Tuscola
	1097-5	United Keetowah Band of Cherokee
	1098-3	Western Cherokee
S: RaceAmericanIndianCheyenne (1102-3)	1102-3	Cheyenne
	1103-1	Northern Cheyenne
S: RaceAmericanIndianChickahominy (1108-0)	1108-0	Chickahominy
	1109-8	Eastern Chickahominy
	1110-6	Western Chickahominy



Category	Code	Description
S: RaceAmericanIndianChinook (1114-8)	1114-8	Chinook
	1115-5	Clatsop
	1116-3	Columbia River Chinook
	1117-1	Kathlamet
	1118-9	Upper Chinook
	1119-7	Wakiakum Chinook
	1120-5	Willapa Chinook
	1121-3	Wishram
S: RaceAmericanIndianChippewa (1123-9)	1123-9	Chippewa
× /	1124-7	Bad River
	1125-4	Bay Mills Chippewa
	1126-2	Bois Forte
	1127-0	Burt Lake Chippewa
	1128-8	Fond du Lac
	1129-6	Grand Portage
	1130-4	Grand Traverse Band of Ottawa-Chippewa
	1131-2	Keweenaw
	1132-0	Lac Courte Oreilles
	1133-8	Lac du Flambeau
	1134-6	Lac Vieux Desert Chippewa
	1135-3	Lake Superior
	1136-1	Leech Lake
	1137-9	Little Shell Chippewa
	1138-7	Mille Lacs
	1139-5	Minnesota Chippewa
	1140-3	Ontonagon
	1141-1	Red Cliff Chippewa
	1142-9	Red Lake Chippewa
	1143-7	Saginaw Chippewa
	1144-5	St. Croix Chippewa
	1145-2	Sault Ste. Marie Chippewa
	1146-0	Sokoagon Chippewa
	1147-8	Turtle Mountain
	1148-6	White Earth
S: RaceAmericanIndianChippewaCree (1150-2)	1150-2	Chippewa Cree
	1151-0	Rocky Boy's Chippewa Cree



Category	Code	Description
S: RaceAmericanIndianChoctaw (1155-1)	1155-1	Choctaw
	1156-9	Clifton Choctaw
	1157-7	Jena Choctaw
	1158-5	Mississippi Choctaw
	1159-3	Mowa Band of Choctaw
	1160-1	Oklahoma Choctaw
S: RaceAmericanIndianChumash (1162-7)	1162-7	Chumash
<u> </u>	1163-5	Santa Ynez
S: RaceAmericanIndianComanche (1175-9)	1175-9	Comanche
	1176-7	Oklahoma Comanche
S: RaceAmericanIndianCoushatta (1186-6)	1186-6	Coushatta
	1187-4	Alabama Coushatta
S: RaceAmericanIndianCreek (1193-2)	1193-2	Creek
	1194-0	Alabama Creek
	1195-7	Alabama Quassarte
	1196-5	Eastern Creek
	1197-3	Eastern Muscogee
	1198-1	Kialegee
	1199-9	Lower Muscogee
	1200-5	Machis Lower Creek Indian
	1201-3	Poarch Band
	1202-1	Principal Creek Indian Nation
	1203-9	Star Clan of Muscogee Creeks
	1204-7	Thlopthlocco
	1205-4	Tuckabachee
S: RaceAmericanIndianCupeno (1211-2)	1211-2	Cupeno
	1212-0	Agua Caliente
S: RaceAmericanIndianDelaware (1214-6)	1214-6	Delaware
	1215-3	Eastern Delaware
	1216-1	Lenni-Lenape
	1217-9	Munsee
	1218-7	Oklahoma Delaware
	1219-5	Rampough Mountain
	1220-3	Sand Hill



Category	Code	Description
S: RaceAmericanIndianDiegueno (1222-9)	1222-9	Diegueno
	1223-7	Campo
	1224-5	Capitan Grande
	1225-2	Cuyapaipe
	1226-0	La Posta
	1227-8	Manzanita
	1228-6	Mesa Grande
	1229-4	San Pasqual
	1230-2	Santa Ysabel
	1231-0	Sycuan
S:	1233-6	Eastern Tribes
RaceAmericanIndianEasternTribes (1233-6)	1200 0	
	1234-4	Attacapa
	1235-1	Biloxi
	1236-9	Georgetown
	1237-7	Moor
	1238-5	Nansemond
	1239-3	Natchez
	1240-1	Nausu Waiwash
	1241-9	Nipmuc
	1242-7	Paugussett
	1243-5	Pocomoke Acohonock
	1244-3	Southeastern Indians
	1245-0	Susquehanock
	1246-8	Tunica Biloxi
	1247-6	Waccamaw-Siousan
	1248-4	Wicomico
S: RaceAmericanIndianGrosVentres (1264-1)	1264-1	Gros Ventres
	1265-8	Atsina
S: RaceAmericanIndianHoopa (1271-6)	1271-6	Ноора
	1272-4	Trinity
	1273-2	Whilkut
S: RaceAmericanIndianIowa (1281-5)	1281-5	Iowa
	1282-3	Iowa of Kansas-Nebraska
	1283-1	Iowa of Oklahoma
S: RaceAmericanIndianIroquois (1285-6)	1285-6	Iroquois



Category	Code	Description	
	1286-4	Cayuga	
	1287-2	Mohawk	
	1288-0	Oneida	
	1289-8	Onondaga	
	1290-6	Seneca	
	1291-4	Seneca Nation	
	1292-2	Seneca-Cayuga	
	1293-0	Tonawanda Seneca	
	1294-8	Tuscarora	
	1295-5	Wyandotte	
S: RaceAmericanIndianKickapoo (1305-2)	1305-2	Kickapoo	
· · · ·	1306-0	Oklahoma Kickapoo	
	1307-8	Texas Kickapoo	
S: RaceAmericanIndianKiowa (1309-4)	1309-4	Kiowa	
· · · · ·	1310-2	Oklahoma Kiowa	
S: RaceAmericanIndianKlallam (1312-8)	1312-8	Klallam	
	1313-6	Jamestown	
	1314-4	Lower Elwha	
	1315-1	Port Gamble Klallam	
S: RaceAmericanIndianLongIsland (1325-0)	1325-0	Long Island	
	1326-8	Matinecock	
	1327-6	Montauk	
	1328-4	Poospatuck	
	1329-2	Setauket	
S: RaceAmericanIndianLuiseno (1331-8)	1331-8	Luiseno	
×	1332-6	La Jolla	
	1333-4	Pala	
	1334-2	Pauma	
	1335-9	Pechanga	
	1336-7	Soboba	
	1337-5	Twenty-Nine Palms	
	1338-3	Temecula	
S: RaceAmericanIndianMaidu (1344-1)	1344-1	Maidu	
	1345-8	Mountain Maidu	
	1346-6	Nishinam	
S: RaceAmericanIndianMiami (1358-1)	1358-1	Miami	



Category	Code	Description		
	1359-9	Illinois Miami		
	1360-7	Indiana Miami		
	1361-5	Oklahoma Miami		
S: RaceAmericanIndianMicmac (1365-6)	1365-6	Micmac		
· · · · ·	1366-4	Aroostook		
S: RaceAmericanIndianNavajo (1382-1)	1382-1	Navajo		
· · · · ·	1383-9	Alamo Navajo		
	1384-7	Canoncito Navajo		
	1385-4	Ramah Navajo		
S: RaceAmericanIndianNorthwestTrib	1391-2 e	Northwest Tribes		
s (1391-2)	1000.0			
	1392-0	Alsea		
	1393-8	Celilo		
	1394-6	Columbia		
	1395-3	Kalapuya		
	1396-1	Molala		
	1397-9	Talakamish		
	1398-7	Tenino		
	1399-5	Tillamook		
	1400-1	Wenatchee		
	1401-9	Yahooskin		
S: RaceAmericanIndianOttawa (1411-8)	1411-8	Ottawa		
	1412-6	Burt Lake Ottawa		
	1413-4	Michigan Ottawa		
	1414-2	Oklahoma Ottawa		
S: RaceAmericanIndianPaiute (1416-7)	1416-7	Paiute		
· · · ·	1417-5	Bishop		
	1418-3	Bridgeport		
	1419-1	Burns Paiute		
	1420-9	Cedarville		
	1421-7	Fort Bidwell		
	1422-5	Fort Independence		
	1423-3	Kaibab		
	1424-1	Las Vegas		
	1425-8	Lone Pine		
	1426-6	Lovelock		
	1427-4	Malheur Paiute		
	1428-2	Моара		
	1429-0	Northern Paiute		



Category	Code	Description		
	1430-8	Owens Valley		
	1431-6	Pyramid Lake		
	1432-4	San Juan Southern Paiute		
	1433-2	Southern Paiute		
	1434-0	Summit Lake		
	1435-7	Utu Utu Gwaitu Paiute		
	1436-5	Walker River		
	1437-3	Yerington Paiute		
S: RaceAmericanIndianPassamaquodd y (1441-5)	1441-5	Passamaquoddy		
	1442-3	Indian Township		
	1443-1	Pleasant Point Passamaquoddy		
S: RaceAmericanIndianPawnee (1445-6)	1445-6	Pawnee		
	1446-4	Oklahoma Pawnee		
S: RaceAmericanIndianPeoria (1450-6)	1450-6	Peoria		
	1451-4	Oklahoma Peoria		
S: RaceAmericanIndianPequot (1453-0)	1453-0	Pequot		
	1454-8	Marshantucket Pequot		
S: RaceAmericanIndianPima (1456-3)	1456-3	Pima		
	1457-1	Gila River Pima-Maricopa		
	1458-9	Salt River Pima-Maricopa		
S: RaceAmericanIndianPomo (1464-7)	1464-7	Pomo		
	1465-4	Central Pomo		
	1466-2	Dry Creek		
	1467-0	Eastern Pomo		
	1468-8	Kashia		
	1469-6	Northern Pomo		
	1470-4	Scotts Valley		
	1471-2	Stonyford		
	1472-0 Sulphur			
S: RaceAmericanIndianPonca (1474-6)	1474-6	Ponca		
	1475-3	Nebraska Ponca		
	1476-1	Oklahoma Ponca		
S:	1478-7 Potawatomi			



Category	Code	Description
RaceAmericanIndianPotawatomi (1478-7)		
	1479-5	Citizen Band Potawatomi
	1480-3	Forest County
	1481-1	Hannahville
	1482-9	Huron Potawatomi
	1483-7	Pokagon Potawatomi
	1484-5	Prairie Band
	1485-2	Wisconsin Potawatomi
S: RaceAmericanIndianPueblo (1489-4)	1489-4	Pueblo
· /	1490-2	Acoma
	1491-0	Arizona Tewa
	1492-8	Cochiti
	1493-6	Норі
	1494-4	Isleta
	1495-1	Jemez
	1496-9	Keres
	1497-7	Laguna
	1498-5	Nambe
	1499-3	Picuris
	1500-8	Piro
	1501-6	Pojoaque
	1502-4	San Felipe
	1503-2	San Ildefonso
	1504-0	San Juan Pueblo
	1505-7	San Juan De
	1506-5	San Juan
	1507-3	Sandia
	1508-1	Santa Ana
	1509-9	Santa Clara
	1510-7	Santo Domingo
	1511-5	Taos
	1512-3	Tesuque
	1513-1	Tewa
	1514-9	Tigua
	1515-6	Zia
	1516-4	Zuni
S: RaceAmericanIndianPugetSoundSa sh (1518-0)	1518-0	Puget Sound Salish
· /	1519-8	Duwamish
	1520-6	Kikiallus



Category	Code	Description		
	1521-4	Lower Skagit		
	1522-2	Muckleshoot		
	1523-0	Nisqually		
	1524-8	Nooksack		
	1525-5	Port Madison		
	1526-3	Puyallup		
	1527-1	Samish		
	1528-9	Sauk-Suiattle		
	1529-7	Skokomish		
	1530-5	Skykomish		
	1531-3	Snohomish		
	1532-1	Snoqualmie		
	1533-9	Squaxin Island		
	1534-7	Steilacoom		
	1535-4	Stillaguamish		
	1536-2	Suquamish		
	1537-0	Swinomish		
	1538-8	Tulalip		
	1539-6	Upper Skagit		
S: RaceAmericanIndianSacFox (1551-1)	1551-1	Sac and Fox		
(1552-9	Iowa Sac and Fox		
	1553-7	Missouri Sac and Fox		
	1554-5	Oklahoma Sac and Fox		
S: RaceAmericanIndianSeminole (1566-9)	1566-9	Seminole		
(1900-9)	1567-7	Big Cypress		
	1568-5	Brighton		
	1569-3	Florida Seminole		
	1570-1	Hollywood Seminole		
	1571-9	Oklahoma Seminole		
S: RaceAmericanIndianSerrano (1573-5)	1573-5	Serrano		
(1574-3	San Manual		
S: RaceAmericanIndianShawnee (1578-4)	1578-4	Shawnee		
L: (1579-2)	1579-2	Absentee Shawnee		
	1575 2			
S: RaceAmericanIndianShoshone (1586-7)	1586-7	Eastern Shawnee Shoshone		
(/)	1587-5	Battle Mountain		
	1588-3	Duckwater		
	1589-1	Elko		
	1590-9	Ely		



Category	Code	Description			
	1591-7	Goshute			
	1592-5	Panamint			
	1593-3	Ruby Valley			
	1594-1	Skull Valley			
	1595-8	South Fork Shoshone			
	1596-6	Te-Moak Western			
		Shoshone			
	1597-4	Timbi-Sha Shoshone			
	1598-2	Washakie			
	1599-0	Wind River Shoshone			
	1600-6	Yomba			
S: RaceAmericanIndianShoshonePaiu e (1602-2)	1602-2 t	Shoshone Paiute			
	1603-0	Duck Valley			
	1604-8	Fallon			
	1605-5	Fort McDermitt			
S: RaceAmericanIndianSioux (1609-7)	1609-7	Sioux			
(1000 /)	1610-5	Blackfoot Sioux			
	1611-3	Brule Sioux			
	1612-1	Cheyenne River Sioux			
	1613-9	Crow Creek Sioux			
	1614-7	Dakota Sioux			
	1615-4	Flandreau Santee			
	1616-2	Fort Peck			
	1617-0	Lake Traverse Sioux			
	1618-8	Lower Brule Sioux			
	1619-6	Lower Sioux			
	1620-4	Mdewakanton Sioux			
	1621-2	Miniconjou			
	1622-0	Oglala Sioux			
	1623-8	Pine Ridge Sioux			
	1624-6	Pipestone Sioux			
	1625-3	Prairie Island Sioux			
	1626-1	Prior Lake Sioux			
	1627-9	Rosebud Sioux			
	1628-7	Sans Arc Sioux			
	1629-5	Santee Sioux			
	1630-3	Sisseton-Wahpeton			
	1631-1	Sisseton Sioux			
	1632-9	Spirit Lake Sioux			
	1633-7	Standing Rock Sioux			
	1634-5	Teton Sioux			



Category	Code	Description		
	1635-2	Two Kettle Sioux		
	1636-0	Upper Sioux		
	1637-8	Wahpekute Sioux		
	1638-6	Wahpeton Sioux		
	1639-4	Wazhaza Sioux		
	1640-2	Yankton Sioux		
	1641-0	Yanktonai Sioux		
S: RaceAmericanIndianTohonoOOdha m (1653-5)	1653-5	Tohono O'Odham		
	1654-3	Ak-Chin		
	1655-0	Gila Bend		
	1656-8	San Xavier		
	1657-6	Sells		
S: RaceAmericanIndianUmpqua (1667-5)	1667-5	Umpqua		
	1668-3	Cow Creek Umpqua		
S: RaceAmericanIndianUte (1670- 9)	1670-9	Ute		
	1671-7	Allen Canyon		
	1672-5	Uintah Ute		
	1673-3	Ute Mountain Ute		
S: RaceAmericanIndianWampanoag (1679-0)	1679-0	Wampanoag		
	1680-8	Gay Head Wampanoag		
	1681-6	Mashpee Wampanoag		
S: RaceAmericanIndianWashoe (1687-3)	1687-3	Washoe		
· · · · ·	1688-1	Alpine		
	1689-9	Carson		
	1690-7	Dresslerville		
S: RaceAmericanIndianWinnebago (1696-4)	1696-4	Winnebago		
· · ·	1697-2	Ho-chunk		
	1698-0	Nebraska Winnebago		
S: RaceAmericanIndianYuman (1724-4)	1724-4	Yuman		
	1725-1	Cocopah		
	1726-9	Havasupai		
	1727-7	Hualapai		
	1728-5	Maricopa		
	1729-3	Mohave		
	1730-1	Quechan		



Category	Code	Description			
	1731-9	Yavapai			
S: RaceAmericanIndianYurok (1732-7)	1732-7	Yurok			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1733-5	Coast Yurok			
	1068-6	Canadian and Latin American Indian			
	1069-4	Canadian Indian			
	1070-2	Central American Indian			
	1071-0	French American Indian			
	1072-8	Mexican American Indian			
	1073-6	South American Indian			
	1006-6	Abenaki			
	1008-2	Algonquian			
	1026-4	Arikara			
	1028-0	Assiniboine			
	1033-0	Bannock			
	1035-5	Blackfeet			
	1037-1	Brotherton			
	1039-7	Burt Lake Band			
	1074-4	Spanish American Indian			
	1076-9	Catawba			
	1078-5	Cayuse			
	1080-1	Chehalis			
	1086-8	Chemehuevi			
	1100-7	Cherokee Shawnee			
	1106-4	Cheyenne-Arapaho			
	1112-2	Chickasaw			
	1153-6	Chitimacha			
	1165-0	Clear Lake			
	1167-6	Coeur D'Alene			
	1169-2	Coharie			
	1171-8	Colorado River			
	1173-4	Colville			
	1178-3	Coos, Lower Umpqua, Siuslaw			
	1180-9	Coos			
	1182-5	Coquilles			
	1184-1	Costanoan			
	1189-0	Cowlitz			
	1191-6	Cree			
	1207-0	Croatan			
	1209-6	Crow			



1250-0	
1250 0	Esselen
1252-6	Fort Belknap
1254-2	Fort Berthold
1256-7	Fort Mcdowell
1258-3	Fort Hall
1260-9	Gabrieleno
	Grand Ronde
	Haliwa
	Hidatsa
	Hoopa Extension
	Houma
	Inaja-Cosmit
	Juaneno
	Kalispel
1301-1	Karuk
	Kaw
	Klamath
	Konkow
	Kootenai
	Lassik
	Lumbee
	Lummi
	Makah
	Maliseet
	Mandan
	Mattaponi
	Menominee
	Miccosukee
	Mission Indians
	Miwok
1372-2	Modoc
	Mohegan
	Mono
	Nanticoke
	Narragansett
	Nez Perce
	Nomalaki
	Omaha
	Oregon Athabaskan
	Osage
	Otoe-Missouria
1439-9	Pamunkey
14 19-9	
	1254-21256-71258-31260-91262-51267-41269-01275-71277-31279-91297-11299-71301-11303-71317-71319-31321-91323-51340-91342-51348-21350-81352-41354-01354-01354-01374-81374-81374-81374-81374-81374-91380-51387-01389-61403-51405-01407-61409-2



Category	Code	Description		
	1460-5 Piscataway			
	1462-1	Pit River		
	1487-8	Powhatan		
	1541-2	Quapaw		
	1543-8	Quinault		
	1545-3	Rappahannock		
	1547-9	Reno-Sparks		
	1549-5	Round Valley		
	1556-0	Salinan		
	1558-6	Salish		
	1560-2	Salish and Kootenai		
	1562-8	Schaghticoke		
	1564-4	Scott Valley		
	1576-8	Shasta		
	1582-6	Shinnecock		
	1584-2	Shoalwater Bay		
	1607-1	Siletz		
	1643-6	Siuslaw		
	1645-1	Spokane		
	1647-7	Stewart		
	1649-3	Stockbridge		
	1651-9	Susanville		
	1659-2	Tolowa		
	1661-8	Tonkawa		
	1663-4	Tygh		
	1665-9	Umatilla		
	1675-8	Wailaki		
	1677-4	Walla-Walla		
	1683-2	Warm Springs		
	1685-7	Wascopum		
	1692-3	Wichita		
	1694-9	Wind River		
	1700-4	Winnemucca		
	1702-0	Wintun		
	1702-0	Wiyot		
	1707-9	Yakama		
		Yakama Cowlitz		
	1709-5			
	1711-1	Yaqui		
		Yavapai Apache		
	1717-8	Yokuts		
	1722-8 Yuchi			
S: RaceWhite (2106-3)	2106-3	White		
S: RaceWhiteArab (2129-5)	2129-5	Arab		



Category	Code	Description		
S: RaceWhiteEuropean (2108-9)	2108-9	European		
	2109-7	Armenian		
	2110-5	English		
	2111-3	French		
	2112-1	German		
	2113-9	Irish		
	2114-7	Italian		
	2115-4	Polish		
	2116-2	Scottish		
S: RaceWhiteMiddleEast (2118-8)	2118-8	Middle Eastern or North African		
	2119-6	Assyrian		
	2120-4	Egyptian		
	2121-2	Iranian		
	2122-0	Iraqi		
	2123-8	Lebanese		
	2124-6	Palestinian		
	2125-3	Syrian		
	2126-1	Afghanistani		
	2127-9	Israeili		
	2131-1	Other Race		
Unknown (U)	U	Unknown		

1.5 Entity Locator Use Code (CNE) and Code (CWE)

Class	Class Description	Use Code	Use Description Text	Code	Description
PST	Postal	BIR	Birth Place	A	Apartment/Dorm
PST	Postal	BIR	Birth Place	BA	Bad Address
PST	Postal	BIR	Birth Place	BDL	Birth Delivery Address
PST	Postal	BIR	Birth Place	F	Country of Origin
PST	Postal	BIR	Birth Place	Н	House/Home



		Use			
Class	Class Description		Use Description Text	Code	Description
PST	Postal	BIR	Birth Place	J	Jail
PST	Postal	BIR	Birth Place	L	Legal
PST	Postal	BIR	Birth Place	М	Migrant Camp
PST	Postal	BIR	Birth Place	N	Homeless
PST	Postal	BIR	Birth Place	Р	Prison
PST	Postal	BIR	Birth Place	Т	Transitional
PST	Postal	BIR	Birth Place	U	Unknown
PST	Postal	Н	Home	BA	Bad Address
PST	Postal	Н	Home	BR	Residence at Birth
PST	Postal	Н	Home	HP	Home Primary
PST	Postal	Н	Home	L	Legal
PST	Postal	Н	Home	N	Birth address
PST	Postal	Н	Home	J	Jail
PST	Postal	Н	Home	Р	Prison
PST	Postal	Н	Home	PST	Postal Address/ Mailing
PST	Postal	Н	Home	HV	Home Vacation
PST	Postal	Н	Home	U	Unknown
PST	Postal	TMP	Temporary	A	Dorm
PST	Postal	TMP	Temporary	BA	Bad Address
PST	Postal	TMP	Temporary	EC	Emergency Contact
PST	Postal	TMP	Temporary	Н	Home
PST	Postal	TMP	Temporary	J	Jail
PST	Postal	TMP	Temporary	М	Migrant Camp
PST	Postal	TMP	Temporary	N	Homeless
PST	Postal	TMP	Temporary	0	Office
PST	Postal	TMP	Temporary	Р	Prison
PST	Postal	TMP	Temporary	RH	Registry home
PST	Postal	TMP	Temporary	Т	Transitional
PST	Postal	TMP	Temporary	U	Unknown
PST	Postal	TMP	Temporary	V	Vacation
PST	Postal	WP	Work Place	В	Firm/Business
PST	Postal	WP	Work Place	BA	Bad Address
PST	Postal	WP	Work Place	0	Office
PST	Postal	WP	Work Place	Р	Postal/Mailing
PST	Postal	WP	Work Place	U	Unknown
PST	Postal	PRE	Previous	BA	Bad Address
PST	Postal	PRE	Previous	EC	Emergency Contact
PST	Postal	PRE	Previous	Н	Home
PST	Postal	PRE	Previous	HP	Home Primary
PST	Postal	PRE	Previous	HV	Home Vacation
PST	Postal	PRE	Previous	J	Jail
PST	Postal	PRE	Previous	L	Legal
PST	Postal	PRE	Previous	М	Migrant Camp
PST	Postal	PRE	Previous	Ν	Birth address



Class Description		Use Description Text	Code	Description
			N	Homeless
			0	Office
			Р	Prison
			PST	Postal Address/ Mailing
Postal			RH	Registry home
	PREV	Previous	U	Unknown
			HP	Home Primary
Postal				Home Vacation
				Office
				Postal Address/ Mailing
				Unknown
				Office
				Postal Address/ Mailing
				Bad Address
				Unknown
				Apartment/Dorm
				House/Home
	1			Jail
			1	Legal
			 M	Migrant Camp
				Homeless
				Prison
				Transitional
				Unknown
1 03tai	5			Onknown
Telecommunication	AN	Answering Service	BN	Bad Number
				Beeper
				Phone
				Bad Number
				Beeper
	1			Cellular Phone
	-			Bad Number
	1			Beeper
	1			Cellular Phone
				Fax
				Modem
	1			Phone
				Internet Address
	-			URL Address
	-			Bad Number
				Beeper
	1			Cellular Phone
Telecommunication	TMP	Temporary	FX	Fax
	Postal Cecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication Telecommunication	PostalPREPostalPREPostalPREVPostalPREVPostalPREVPostalPREVPostalECPostalECPostalECPostalECPostalCPostalOCPostalOCPostalOCPostalOCPostalOCPostalOCPostalDCPostalDCPostalDCPostalDTHPostalMCTelecommunicationMCTelecommunicationMCTelecommunicationHTelecommunicationHTelecommunicationHTelecommunicationHTelecommunicationHTelecommunicationHTelecommunicationHTelecommunicationHTelecommunicationHTelecommunicationH<	Class DescriptionCodeUse Description TextPostalPREPreviousPostalPREPreviousPostalPREVPreviousPostalPREVPreviousPostalPREVPreviousPostalPREVPreviousPostalPREVPreviousPostalECEmergency ContactPostalECEmergency ContactPostalECEmergency ContactPostalECEmergency ContactPostalECEmergency ContactPostalCOOrganization ContactPostalOCOrganization ContactPostalOCOrganization ContactPostalOCOrganization ContactPostalOCOrganization ContactPostalDTHDeath PlacePostalDTHDeath Place	Class DescriptionCodeUse Description TextCodePostalPREPreviousNPostalPREPreviousOPostalPREVPreviousPSTPostalPREVPreviousRHPostalPREVPreviousRHPostalPREVPreviousUPostalECEmergency ContactHVPostalECEmergency ContactHVPostalECEmergency ContactOPostalECEmergency ContactOPostalECEmergency ContactOPostalOCOrganization ContactOPostalOCOrganization ContactDAPostalOCOrganization ContactUPostalOCOrganization ContactUPostalDTHDeath PlaceAPostalDTHDeath PlaceJPostalDTHDeath PlaceNPostalDTHDeath PlaceNPostalDTHDeath PlaceNPostalDTHDeath PlacePPostalDTHDeath PlacePPostalDTHDeath PlacePPostalDTHDeath PlacePPostalDTHDeath PlacePPostalDTHDeath PlacePPostalDTHDeath PlacePPostalDTHDeath PlacePPostalDTHDeath Place



		Use			
Class	Class Description		Use Description Text	Code	Description
TEL	Telecommunication	TMP	Temporary	MD	Modem
TEL	Telecommunication	TMP	Temporary	NET	Internet Address
TEL	Telecommunication	TMP	Temporary	URL	URL Address
TEL	Telecommunication	TMP	Temporary	PH	Phone
TEL	Telecommunication	WP	Work Place	BN	Bad Number
TEL	Telecommunication	WP	Work Place	BP	Beeper
TEL	Telecommunication	WP	Work Place	CP	Cellular Phone
TEL	Telecommunication	WP	Work Place	EC	Emergency Contact
TEL	Telecommunication	WP	Work Place	FX	Fax
TEL	Telecommunication	WP	Work Place	MD	Modem
TEL	Telecommunication	WP	Work Place	PH	Phone
TEL	Telecommunication	PRE	Previous	BP	Beeper
TEL	Telecommunication	PRE	Previous	CP	Cellular Phone
TEL	Telecommunication	PRE	Previous	WFX	Work - Fax
TEL	Telecommunication	PRE	Previous	WMD	Work - Modem
TEL	Telecommunication	PRE	Previous	WPH	Work - Phone
TEL	Telecommunication	PRE	Previous	WNET	Work - Internet Address
TEL	Telecommunication	PRE	Previous	WURL	Work - URL Address
TEL	Telecommunication	PRE	Previous	HFX	Home - Fax
TEL	Telecommunication	PRE	Previous	HMD	Home - Modem
TEL	Telecommunication	PRE	Previous	HPH	Home - Phone
TEL	Telecommunication	PREV	Previous	HNET	Home - Internet Address
TEL	Telecommunication	PREV	Previous	BN	Bad Number
TEL	Telecommunication	EC	Emergency Contact	BP	Beeper
TEL	Telecommunication	EC	Emergency Contact	CP	Cellular Phone
TEL	Telecommunication	EC	Emergency Contact	FX	Fax
TEL	Telecommunication	EC	Emergency Contact	MD	Modem
TEL	Telecommunication	EC	Emergency Contact	PH	Phone
TEL	Telecommunication	EC	Emergency Contact	NET	Internet Address
TEL	Telecommunication	EC	Emergency Contact	URL	URL Address
TEL	Telecommunication	EC	Emergency Contact	BN	Bad Number

1.6 Role Class (CNE)

Code	Print Name	Definition/Description
ROL	Role	Corresponds to the Role class
AGNT	Agent	An entity that acts or is authorized to act on behalf of another entity.
CNTRTPRTY	Contract party	Relates a person or organization bound by a contract to the person or organization responsible for the contract.



CON	ContactRole	A person or an organization which provides or receives information regarding another entity. Examples; patient NOK and emergency contacts; guarantor contact; employer contact.
GUAR	GuarantorRole	Corresponds to the Guarantor class
SGNOFF	Signing authority or officer	The role of a person who is the officer or signature authority for of a scooping entity, usually an organization.
		An abstract domain that encompasses the roles involved in submitting, responding to and managing invoices or claims for health care coverage.
PAYEE	Рауее	The role of an organization or individual designated to receive payment for a claim against a particular coverage. The scoping entity is the organization that is the submitter of the invoice in question.
PAYOR	Invoice payor	The role of an organization that undertakes to accept claims invoices, assess the coverage or payments due for those invoices and pay to the designated payees for those invoices. This role may be either the underwriter or a third-party organization authorized by the underwriter. The scoping entity is the organization that underwrites the claimed coverage.
		An abstract domain that encompasses the roles that arise in the context of providing, purchasing, and managing health care coverage and insurance.
COVPTY	Covered party	A role class played by a person who receives benefit coverage under the terms of a particular insurance policy. The underwriter of that policy is the scoping entity. The covered party receives coverage because of some contractual or other relationship with the holder of that policy. This reason for coverage is captured in 'Role.cd' and a relationship link with type code of indirect authority should be included using the policy holder role as the source, and the covered party role as the target. Note that a particular policy may cover several individuals one of whom may be, but need not be, the policy holder. Thus the notion of covered party is a role that is distinct from that of the policy holder.
POLHOLD	Policy holder	A role played by an entity, usually an individual who holds an insurance policy. The underwriter of that policy is the scoping entity. Equivalent terms are policy owner and subscriber. The identifier of the policv is captured in 'Role.id' when the Role is a



		policy holder. A particular policy may cover several individuals one of whom may be, but need not be, the policy holder. Thus the notion of covered party is a role that is distinct from that of the policy holder.
SPNSR	Sponsor	A role played by an entity, usually an organization that is the sponsor of an insurance plan. The underwriter of that plan is the scoping entity. Examples include the case where a particular corporation may sponsor a plan for its employees, but the individual policies are a contractual obligation between the employees and the underwriter. In general, the role of the sponsor is to negotiate and establish the terms of the plan and to qualify individuals who may become policy holders under the plan.
UNDWRT	Underwriter	A role played by an organization that underwrites or accepts fiscal responsibility for insurance plans and the policies created under those plans.
PET	Pet	The player of the role is a Pet scoped by its owner.
CHILD	Child	The player of the roleis a child of the scoping entity, in a generic sense.
CHLDADOPT	Adopted child	
CHLDFOST	Foster child	
CHLDINLAW	Child in-law	
STPCHLD	Step child	
EMP	EmployeeRole	
MIL	Military person	
PRAC	Practitioner	
ASSIGNED	AssignedPractitionerRole	Practitioner scoped by the organization to which they are assigned.
CERT	CertifiedPractitionerRole	Practitioner scoped by a certifying authority
NURPRAC	Nurse practitioner	
NURS	Nurse	
РА	Physician assistant	
PHYS	Physician	



QUALPRAC	QualifiedPractitionerRole	An individual qualified to provide medical services.
CIT	Citizen	Citizen of apolitical entity
NOT	Notary Public	
SIB	Sibling	
STD	Student	A role played by an individual who is a student of an school, which is the scoping entity.
WARD	Ward	Ward of a guardian
PAT	PatientRole	Scoped by a provider
MANU	ManufacturedProductRole	Scoped by the manufacturer
THER	Therapeutic agent	
PART	has part	Relates a whole to its parts. A part may be an ingredient that is not separable from the whole, or a discrete part that may be identified separately and may, in principle, be disassembled from the part.
INGR	has ingredient	Relates a component to a mixture. E.g., Glucose and Water are ingredients of D5W, latex may be an ingredient in a tracheal tube.
ADTV	has additive	An ingredient that is added to a base, that amounts to a minor part of the overall mixture.
COLR	has color	A substance influencing the optical aspect of material.
FLVR	has flavor	A substance added to a mixture to make it taste a certain way. In food the use is obvious, in pharmaceuticals flavors can hide disgusting taste of the active ingredient (important in pediatric treatments.)
PRSV	has preservative	A substance added to a mixture to prevent microorganisms (fungi, bacteria) to spoil the mixture.
STBL	has stabilizer	A stabilizer is a substance added to a mixture in order to prevent the molecular disintegration of the main substance.
ACTI	has active ingredient	A therapeutically active ingredient in a mixture, where the mixture is typically a manufactured pharmaceutical.
BASE	has base	A base ingredient is what comprises the major part. E.g., Water in most i.v. solutions, or Vaseline in salves. Among all ingredients of a material, there should be only one base. A base substance that in turn be a mixture. e.g. base: 500 ml bottle D5W.



		additive: KCl 20 mmol.
PRSN	has presence	Relates any material to a location at which it is present in some way. This presence may be limited in time.
DEPO	has depot	Relates a material (e.g. a device) to a location at which it is normally found or stored when not used.
GEN	has generalization	Relates a specialized material concept to its generalization.
GRIC	has generic	A special link between pharmaceuticals indicating that the target is a generic for the source.
CONT	has content	Relates a material as the content to a container. Unlike ingredients, the content and a container remain separate (not mixed) and the content can be removed from the container. A content is not part of an empty container.
INST	instantiates	An individual piece of material instantiating a class of material.
DST	distributor	Someone distributing material between a manufacturer and a buyer or retailer.
RET	retailer	Someone selling a material, also giving advice to prospective buyers.
PRN	parent	One of the two direct ancestors of a living subject.
FTH	father	The male parent of a human fetus, in case a fetus is not considered a person.
МТН	mother	The female parent of a human fetus, in case a fetus is not considered a person.
HLD	holder	Someone who is currently in possession of the material, who holds, or uses it, usually based on some agreement with the owner.
MAN	manufacturer	Someone bringing a specific material instance into existence, or, if the material is not a specific instance, someone capable of doing so.
MNT	maintainer	A person in charge of the maintenance of a material (typically of durable equipment.) Assumes respponsibility for proper operation, quality, and safety.
OWN	owner	Someone to whom law grants the right to call a material his own, which entitles him to make decisions about the disposition of that material.
TRN	trainer	Of a companion animal, someone who is training the animal on behalf of the animal's owner.
TRP	transporter	Someone in transient possession of a material for



		the purpose of relocating it.
BIRTHPL	Birthplace	
CITY	City or town	
COUNTRY	Country	
COUNTY	County or Parish	
HCFAC	Health care facility	A facility that is authorized to house the provision of health care services.
JUR	Jurisdiction	
SCHOOL	School	
STATE	State or province	
SPEC	SpecimenRole	
ALQT	Aliquot	A portion of an original or source specimen used for testing or transportation
ACCESS	AccessRole	
HLTHCHRT	HealthChartRole	
IDENT	IdentifiedEntityRole	This is the role in which an entity with its Role identifier is bound to the assigning authority for that identifier.
MBR	MemberRole	A role played by an entity that is a member of a group. The group provides the scope for this role.
PROV	HealthCareProviderRole	An Entity that is authorized to provide health care services.
RESP	ResponsiblePartyRole	A party that accepts responsibility for the scoping party.
SCHED	schedulable resource	A resource that can be scheduled. Scoped by the scheduling entity.
SLOT	resource slot	Role of an entity or resource that holds a schedule slot. Scoped by the slot controller.
STAK	StakeholderRole	An entity that holds a stake in the entity that scopes the role.
РНО	Public Health organization	Public health Organization that reports an investigation
CW	Case worker	Public health case worker
EPI	Epidemiologist	



1.7 Role Type Code (CWE)

Code	Print Name	Definition/Description
ECON	emergency contact	A contact designated for contact in emergent situations.
NOK	next of kin	Played by an individual who is designated as the next of kin for another individual who scopes the role.
		Types of membership for Role code "MBR"
TRB	Tribal Member	A person who is a member of a tribe.
DX	Diagnostics or therapeutics unit	A practice setting where diagnostic procedures or therapeutic interventions are performed
CVDX	Cardiovascular diagnostics or therapeutics unit	A practice setting where cardiovascular diagnostic procedures or therapeutic interventions are performed (e.g., cardiac catheterization lab, echocardiography suite)
CATH	Cardiac catheterization lab	
ECHO	Echocardiography lab	
GIDX	Gastroenterology diagnostics or therapeutics lab	A practice setting where GI procedures (such as endoscopies) are performed
ENDOS	Endoscopy lab	(X12N 261QD0000N)
RADDX	Radiology diagnostics or therapeutics unit	A practice setting where radiology services (diagnostic or therapeutic) are provided (X12N 261QR0200N)
RADO	Radiation oncology unit	(X12N 261QX0203N)
RNEU	Neuroradiology unit	
HOSP	Hospital	
GACH	General acute care hospital	(X12N 282N00000N)
RH	Rehabilitation hospital	(X12N 283X00000N)
		(1) A hospital including a physical plant and personnel that provides multidisciplinary diagnosis and treatment for diseases that have one or more of the following characteristics: is permanent; leaves residual disability; is caused by nonreversible pathological alteration; requires special training of the patient for rehabilitation; and/or may be expected to require a long period of supervision or care. In addition, patients require the safety, security, and shelter of these specialized inpatient or partial hospitalization settings. (2) A hospital that provides medical and



Code	Print Name	Definition/Description
		skilled nursing services to patients with long-term illnesses who are not in an acute phase but who require an intensity of services not available in nursing homes.
		A health care facility operated by the Department of Defense.
HU	Hospital unit	
ER	Emergency room	
ETU	Emergency trauma unit	
ICU	Intensive care unit	
PEDICU	Pediatric intensive care unit	
PEDNICU	Pediatric neonatal intensive care unit	
PEDU	Pediatric unit	
PEDICU	Pediatric intensive care unit	
PEDNICU	Pediatric neonatal intensive care unit	
PHU	Psychiatric hospital unit	(X12N 273R00000N)
BMTU	Bone marrow transplant unit	
CCU	Coronary care unit	
CHEST	Chest unit	A specialty unit in hospital that focuses on chronic respirator patients and pulmonary failure
EPIL	Epilepsy unit	
HD	Hemodialysis unit	
NCCS	Neurology critical care and stroke unit	
NS	Neurosurgery unit	
RHU	Rehabilitation hospital unit	
SLEEP	Sleep disorders unit	(X12N 261QA1200N)
NCCF	Nursing or custodial care facility	
SNF	Skilled nursing facility	(X12N 31400000N)
OF	Outpatient facility	
CARD	Cardiology clinic	
PEDCARD	Pediatric cardiology clinic	
GI	Gastroenterology clinic	



Code	Print Name	Definition/Description
PEDGI	Pediatric gastroenterology clinic	
HEM	Hematology clinic	
PEDHEM	Pediatric hematology clinic	
INFD	Infectious disease clinic	
PEDID	Pediatric infectious disease clinic	
ONCL	Medical oncology clinic	
PEDHO	Pediatric oncology clinic	
NEPH	Nephrology clinic	
PEDNEPH	Pediatric nephrology clinic	
ORTHO	Orthopedics clinic	
HAND	Hand clinic	
PEDC	Pediatrics clinic	
PEDCARD	Pediatric cardiology clinic	
PEDE	Pediatric endocrinology clinic	
PEDGI	Pediatric gastroenterology clinic	
PEDHEM	Pediatric hematology clinic	
PEDHO	Pediatric oncology clinic	
PEDID	Pediatric infectious disease clinic	
PEDNEPH	Pediatric nephrology clinic	
PEDRHEU M	Pediatric rheumatology clinic	
RHEUM	Rheumatology clinic	
PEDRHEU M	Pediatric rheumatology clinic	
SU	Surgery clinic	
PLS	Plastic surgery clinic	
URO	Urology clinic	
ALL	Allergy clinic	
AMPUT	Amputee clinic	
BMTC	Bone marrow transplant clinic	
BREAST	Breast clinic	
CANC	Child and adolescent neurology	



Code	Print Name	Definition/Description
	clinic	
CAPC	Child and adolescent psychiatry clinic	
COAG	Coagulation clinic	
CRS	Colon and rectal surgery clinic	
DERM	Dermatology clinic	
ENDO	Endocrinology clinic	
ENT	Otorhinolaryngology clinic	
FM	Family medicine clinic	
GIM	General internal medicine clinic	
GYN	Gynecology clinic	
HTN	Hypertension clinic	
IEC	Impairment evaluation center	Focuses on assessing disability
INV	Infertility clinic	
LYMPH	Lympedema clinic	
MGEN	Medical genetics clinic	
NEUR	Neurology clinic	
ОВ	Obstetrics clinic	
OMS	Oral and maxillofacial surgery clinic	
OPH	Opthalmology clinic	
PAINCL	Pain clinic	(X12N 261QP3300N)
PC	Primary care clinic	(X12N 261QP2300N)
PC	Primary care clinic	(X12N 261QP2300N)
POD	Podiatry clinic	(X12N 261QP1100N)
PREV	Preventive medicine clinic	
PROCTO	Proctology clinic	
PROS	Prosthodontics clinic	
PSI	Psychology clinic	
PSY	Psychiatry clinic	
SPMED	Sports medicine clinic	
TR	Transplant clinic	
TRAVEL	Travel and geographic medicine	



Code	Print Name	Definition/Description
	clinic	
WND	Wound clinic	
WND	Wound clinic	
RTF	Residential treatment facility	
PRC	Pain rehabilitation center	
SURF	Substance use rehabilitation facility	(X12N 324500000N)
ADM	Admitting healthcare facility	Added by NEDSS
RE	Reporting Organization	Added by NEDSS
RPT	Reporter	Added by NEDSS
OTH	Other	Added by NEDSS

1.8 Specimen Sources (CWE)

Code	Print Name/Description	
ABS	Abcess	
AMN	Amniotic fluid	
ASP	Aspirate	
BBL	Blood bag	
BDY	Whole body	
BIFL	Bile fluid	
BLD	Whole blood	
BLDA	Blood arterial	
BLDC	Blood capillary	
BLDC O	Blood - cord	
BLDV	Blood venous	
BON	Bone	
BPH	Basophils	
BPU	Blood product unit	
BRN	Burn	
BRO	Bronchial	
CDM	Cardiac muscle	
CNJT	Conjunctiva	
CNL	Cannula	
COL	Colostrum	



Print Name/Description	
Cornea	
Cerebral spinal fluid	
Catheter tip	
Curettage	
Cervical mucus	
Cervix	
Cyst	
Dialysis fluid	
Dose med or substance	
Drain	
Duodenal fluid	
Ear	
Ear wax (cerumen)	
Electrode	
Endocardium	
Endometrium	
Eosinophils	
Breath (use EXG)	
Eye	
Fibroblasts	
Fistula	
Filter	
Body fluid, unsp	
Food sample	
Food sample Gas	
Gas	
Gas Gastric fluid/contents	
Gas Gastric fluid/contents Genital	
Gas Gastric fluid/contents Genital Genital cervix	
Gas Gastric fluid/contents Genital Genital cervix Genital fluid	
Gas Gastric fluid/contents Genital Genital cervix Genital fluid Genital lochia	
Gas Gastric fluid/contents Genital Genital cervix Genital fluid Genital lochia Genital vaginal	
Gas Gastric fluid/contents Genital Genital cervix Genital fluid Genital lochia Genital vaginal Hair	
Gas Gastric fluid/contents Genital Genital cervix Genital fluid Genital lochia Genital vaginal Hair Inhaled Gas	
Gas Gastric fluid/contents Genital Genital cervix Genital fluid Genital lochia Genital vaginal Hair Inhaled Gas Isolate	

NED55

Code	e Print Name/Description	
LN	Line	
LNA	Line arterial	
LNV	Line venous	
LYM	Lymphocytes	
MAC	Macrophages	
MAR	Marrow (bone)	
MBLD	Menstrual blood	
MEC	Meconium	
MILK	Breast milk	
MLK	Milk	
NAIL	Nail	
NOS	Nose (nasal passage)	
PAFL	Pancreatic fluid	
PAT	Patient	
PLAS	Plasma	
PLB	Plasma bag	
PLC	Placenta	
PLR	Pleural fluid (thoracentesis fld)	
PMN	Polymorphonuclear neutrophils	
PPP	Platelet poor plasma	
PRP	Platelet rich plasma	
PRT	Peritoneal fluid /ascites	
PUS	Pus	
RBC	Erythrocytes	
SAL	Saliva	
SER	Serum	
SKM	Skeletal muscle	
SKN	Skin	
SMN	Seminal fluid	
SMPLS	Seminal plasma	
SNV	Synovial fluid (Joint fluid)	
SPRM	Spermatozoa	
SPT	Sputum	
SPTC	Sputum - coughed	
SPTT	Sputum - tracheal aspirate	
STL	Stool = Fecal	
CALC	Calculus (=Stone)	



Print Name/Description
Sweat
Tears
Thrombocyte (platelet)
Throat
Tissue gall bladder
Tissue placenta
Tissue, unspecified
Tissue ulcer
Tissue large intestine
Tissue lung
Tissue small intestine Tissue ulcer
Tube, unspecified
Ulcer
Umbilical blood
Unknown medicine
Urine
Urine clean catch
Urine sediment
Urine catheter
Urethra
Unknown substance
Vomitus
Water
Leukocytes
Wick
Wound
Wound abscess
Wound drainage
Wound exudate
Exhaled gas (=breath)
Stone (use CALC)
Other

1.9 Vaccine Type Codes (CWE)

Code	Print Name	Description
1	DTP	diphtheria, tetanus toxoids and pertussis



Code	Print Name	Description
		vaccine
10	IPV	poliovirus vaccine, inactivated
100	pneumococcal conjugate	pneumococcal conjugate vaccine, polyvalent
101	typhoid, ViCPs	Typhoid Vi capsular polysaccharide vaccine
11	pertussis	pertussis vaccine
12	diphtheria antitoxin	diphtheria antitoxin
13	TIG	tetanus immune globulin
14	IG, NOS	immune globulin, NOS
15	influenza, split (incl. Purified surface antigen)	influenza virus vaccine, split virus (incl. Purified surface antigen)
16	influenza, whole	influenza virus vaccine, whole virus
17	Hib, NOS	Haemophilus influenzae type b vaccine, conjugate NOS
18	rabies, intramuscular injection	rabies vaccine, for intramuscular injection
19	BCG	Bacillus Calmette-Guerin vaccine
2	OPV	poliovirus vaccine, live, oral
20	DtaP	diphtheria, tetanus toxoids and acellular pertussis vaccine
21	varicella	varicella virus vaccine
22	DTP-Hib	DTP-Haemophilus influenzae type b conjugate vaccine
23	plague	plague vaccine
24	Anthrax	anthrax vaccine
25	typhoid, oral	typhoid vaccine, live, oral
26	Cholera	cholera vaccine
27	botulinum antitoxin	botulinum antitoxin
28	DT (pediatric)	diphtheria and tetanus toxoids, adsorbed for pediatric use
29	CMVIG	cytomegalovirus immune globulin, intravenous
3	MMR	measles, mumps and rubella virus vaccine
30	HBIG	hepatitis B immune globulin
31	Hep A, pediatric, NOS	hepatitis A vaccine, pediatric dosage, NOS
32	meningococcal	meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine
33	pneumococcal	pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine
34	RIG	rabies immune globulin
35	tetanus toxoid	tetanus toxoid



Code	Print Name	Description
36	VZIG	varicella zoster immune globulin
37	yellow fever	yellow fever vaccine
38	rubella/mumps	rubella and mumps virus vaccine
39	Japanese encephalitis	Japanese encephalitis vaccine
4	M/R	measles and rubella virus vaccine
40	rabies, intradermal injection	rabies vaccine, for intradermal injection
41	typhoid, parenteral	typhoid vaccine, parenteral, other than acetone-killed, dried
42	Hep B, adolescent/high risk infant	hepatitis B vaccine, adolescent/high risk infant dosage
43	Hep B, adult	hepatitis B vaccine, adult dosage
44	Hep B, dialysis	hepatitis B vaccine, dialysis patient dosage
45	Hep B, NOS	hepatitis B vaccine, NOS
46	Hib (PRP-D)	Haemophilus influenzae type b vaccine, PRP-D conjugate
47	Hib (HbOC)	Haemophilus influenzae type b vaccine, HbOC conjugate
48	Hib (PRP-T)	Haemophilus influenzae type b vaccine, PRP-T conjugate
49	Hib (PRP-OMP)	Haemophilus influenzae type b vaccine, PRP-OMP conjugate
5	measles	measles virus vaccine
50	DtaPHib	DtaP-Haemophilus influenzae type b conjugate vaccine
51	Hib-Hep B	Haemophilus influenzae type b conjugate and Hepatitis B vaccine
52	Hep A, adult	hepatitis A vaccine, adult dosage
53	typhoid, parenteral, AKD (U.S. military)	typhoid vaccine, parenteral, acetone-killed, dried (U.S. military)
54	adenovirus, type 4	adenovirus vaccine, type 4, live, oral
55	adenovirus, type 7	adenovirus vaccine, type 7, live, oral
56	dengue fever	dengue fever vaccine
57	Hantavirus	hantavirus vaccine
58	Нер С	hepatitis C vaccine
59	Нер Е	hepatitis E vaccine
6	rubella	rubella virus vaccine
60	herpes simplex 2	herpes simplex virus, type 2 vaccine
61	HIV	human immunodeficiency virus vaccine
62	HPV	human papilloma virus vaccine
63	Junin virus	Junin virus vaccine



Code	Print Name	Description	
64	leishmaniasis	leishmaniasis vaccine	
65	leprosy	leprosy vaccine	
66	Lyme disease	Lyme disease vaccine	
67	malaria	malaria vaccine	
68	melanoma	melanoma vaccine	
69	parainfluenza-3	parainfluenza-3 virus vaccine	
7	mumps	mumps virus vaccine	
70	Q fever	Q fever vaccine	
71	RSV-IGIV	respiratory syncytial virus immune globulin, intravenous	
72	rheumatic fever	rheumatic fever vaccine	
73	Rift Valley fever	Rift Valley fever vaccine	
74	rotavirus	rotavirus vaccine, tetravalent, live, oral	
75	smallpox	smallpox vaccine	
76	Staphylococcus bacterio lysate	Staphylococcus bacteriophage lysate	
77	tick-borne encephalitis	tick-borne encephalitis vaccine	
78	tularemia vaccine	tularemia vaccine	
79	vaccinia immune globulin	vaccinia immune globulin	
8	Hep B, adolescent or pediatric	hepatitis B vaccine, pediatric or pediatric/adolescent dosage	
80	VEE, live	Venezuelan equine encephalitis, live, attenuated	
81	VEE, inactivated	Venezuelan equine encephalitis, inactivated	
82	adenovirus, NOS	adenovirus vaccine, NOS	
83	Hep A, ped/adol, 2 dose	hepatitis A vaccine, pediatric/adolescent dosage, 2 dose schedule	
84	Hep A, ped/adol, 3 dose	hepatitis A vaccine, pediatric/adolescent dosage, 3 dose schedule	
85	Hep A, NOS	hepatitis A vaccine, NOS	
86	IG	immune globulin, intramuscular	
87	IGIV	immune globulin, intravenous	
88	influenza, NOS	influenza virus vaccine, NOS	
89	polio, NOS	poliovirus vaccine, NOS	
9	Td (adult)	tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed for adult use	
90	rabies, NOS	rabies vaccine, NOS	
91	typhoid, NOS	typhoid vaccine, NOS	
92	VEE, NOS	Venezuelan equine encephalitis vaccine, NOS	



Code	Print Name	Description
93	RSV-Mab	respiratory syncytial virus monoclonal antibody (palivizumab), intramuscular
94	MMRV	measles, mumps, rubella, and varicella virus vaccine
95	TST-OT tine test	tuberculin skin test; old tuberculin, multipuncture device
96	TST-PPD intradermal	tuberculin skin test; purified protein derivative solution, intradermal
97	TST-PPD tine test	tuberculin skin test; purified protein derivative, multipuncture device
98	TST, NOS	tuberculin skin test; NOS
OTH	Other	

1.10 Vaccine Manufacturers (CWE)

Cod e	Print Name (first 20 characters only)	Description	
AB	Abbott Laboratories (includes Ross Products Divisi	Abbott Laboratories (includes Ross Products Division)	
AD	Adams Laboratories	Adams Laboratories	
ALP	Alpha Therapeutic Corporation	Alpha Therapeutic Corporation	
AR	Armour [Inactive - use CEN]	Armour [Inactiveouse CEN]	
AVI	Aviron	Aviron	
BA	Baxter Healthcare Corporation	Baxter Healthcare Corporation	
BAY	Bayer Corporation (includes Miles, Inc. and Cutter	Bayer Corporation (includes Miles, Inc. and Cutter Laboratories)	
BP	Berna Products [Inactive - use BPC]	Berna Products [Inactiveouse BPC]	
BPC	Berna Products Corporation (includes Swiss Serum a	Berna Products Corporation (includes Swiss Serum and Vaccine Institute Berne)	
CEN	Centeon L.L.C. (includes Armour Pharmaceutical Com	Centeon L.L.C. (includes Armour Pharmaceutical Company)	
CHI	Chiron Corporation	Chiron Corporation	
CON	Connaught [Inactive - use PMC]	Connaught [Inactiveouse PMC]	
EVN	Evans Medical Limited (an affiliate of Medeva Phar	Evans Medical Limited (an affiliate of Medeva Pharmaceuticals, Inc.)	
GRE	Greer Laboratories, Inc.	Greer Laboratories, Inc.	
IAG	Immuno International AG	Immuno International AG	
IM	Merieux [Inactive - use PMC]	Merieux [Inactiveouse PMC]	
IUS	Immuno-U.S., Inc.	Immuno-U.S., Inc.	
JPN	The Research Foundation for	The Research Foundation for Microbial Diseases of Osaka	

Cod e	Print Name (first 20 characters only)	Description
	Microbial Diseases of	University (BIKEN)
KGC	Korea Green Cross Corporation	Korea Green Cross Corporation
LED	Lederle [Inactive - use WAL]	Lederle [Inactiveouse WAL]
MA	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Laboratories	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Laboratories
MED	MedImmune, Inc.	MedImmune, Inc.
MIL	Miles [Inactive - use BAY]	Miles [Inactiveouse BAY]
MIP	Bioport Corporation (formerly Michigan Biologic Pr	Bioport Corporation (formerly Michigan Biologic Products Institute)
MSD	Merck and Co., Inc.	Merck & Co., Inc.
NAB	NABI (formerly North American Biologicals, Inc.)	NABI (formerly North American Biologicals, Inc.)
NAV	North American Vaccine, Inc.	North American Vaccine, Inc.
NOV	Novartis Pharmaceutical Corporation (includes Ciba	Novartis Pharmaceutical Corporation (includes Ciba-Geigy Limited and Sandoz Limited)
NYB	New York Blood Center	New York Blood Center
ORT	Ortho Diagnostic Systems, Inc.	Ortho Diagnostic Systems, Inc.
OTC	Organon Teknika Corporation	Organon Teknika Corporation
PD	Parkedale Pharmaceuticals (formerly Parke-Davis)	Parkedale Pharmaceuticals (formerly Parke-Davis)
РМС	Aventis Pasteur Inc. (formerly Pasteur Merieux Con	Aventis Pasteur Inc. (formerly Pasteur Merieux Connaught; includes Connaught Laboratories and Pasteur Merieux)
PRX	Praxis Biologics [Inactive - use WAL]	Praxis Biologics [Inactiveouse WAL]
SCL	Sclavo, Inc.	Sclavo, Inc.
SI	Swiss Serum and Vaccine Inst. [Inactive - use BPC]	Swiss Serum and Vaccine Inst. [Inactiveouse BPC]
SKB	SmithKline Beecham	SmithKline Beecham
USA	United States Army Medical Research and Materiel C	United States Army Medical Research and Materiel Command
WA	Wyeth-Ayerst [Inactive - use WAL]	Wyeth-Ayerst [Inactiveouse WAL]
WAL	Wyeth-Ayerst (includes Wyeth-Lederle Vaccines and	Wyeth-Ayerst (includes Wyeth-Lederle Vaccines and Pediatrics, Wyeth Laboratories, Lederle Laboratories, and Praxis Biologics)

2. Approved Enhancements

There are several additional modifications that have been slated for inclusion in a future release of the



NLDM. They include the following:

- Additional attributes for all classes:
 - add_program area_cd
 - $\circ \quad add_jurisdiction_cd$
 - $\circ \quad chg_program_area_cd$